An Ordinance of the City of Plano, Texas approving and authorizing the issuance and sale of the City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project); and approving and authorizing related agreements.

WHEREAS, the City of Plano, Texas (the "City"), pursuant to and in accordance with the terms, provisions and requirements of the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code (the "PID Act"), has previously established the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District"), pursuant to Resolution No. 2020-1-11(R) adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on January 13, 2020; and

WHEREAS, on February 8, 2021, the City Council conducted a public hearing to consider a petition received by the City requesting the expansion of the boundaries of the District to incorporate approximately 5.533 additional acres of property within the City, and, following the public hearing, the City Council adopted Resolution 2021-2-3(R) authorizing the expanded District; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the PID Act, the City Council published notice of and convened a public hearing on August 23, 2021, regarding the levy of special assessments against benefitted property located within the District (the "Assessed Property"), and, after hearing testimony at such public hearing, the City Council closed the public hearing and adopted Ordinance No. _____ (the "Assessment Ordinance") on August 23, 2021; and

WHEREAS, in the Assessment Ordinance, the City Council approved and accepted the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan, dated August 23, 2021 (the "Service and Assessment Plan") relating to the District and levied special assessments (the "Assessments") against the Assessed Property as shown on the Assessment Roll that is attached to the Service and Assessment Plan; and

WHEREAS, capitalized terms used in this Ordinance and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Service and Assessment Plan; and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized by the PID Act to issue its revenue bonds payable from the Assessments and other revenues received for the purposes of paying (a) a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (b) the District Formation Costs, and (c) the Bond Issuance Costs; and

WHEREAS, the City Council hereby finds and determines that it is in the best interests of the City to issue its bonds to be designated "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"), such series to be payable from and secured by the Trust Estate (as defined in the Indenture); and

WHEREAS, the City Council hereby finds and determines to (i) approve the issuance of the Bonds to finance a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, as identified in the Service and Assessment Plan, (ii) approve the form, terms, and provisions of an Indenture (defined below) securing the Bonds authorized hereby, (iii) approve the form, terms and provisions of a Bond Purchase Agreement (defined below) between the City and the purchaser of the Bonds, (iv) approve a Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum (defined below) and a

Limited Offering Memorandum (defined below), (v) approve the form, terms and provisions of a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (defined below), (vi) approve the form, terms and provisions of a Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement (defined below), (vii) approve the form, terms and provisions of a Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement (defined below); and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Ordinance is considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code; now, therefore

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION I. Approval of Issuance of Bonds and Indenture of Trust.

- (a) The issuance of the Bonds in the principal amount of \$_____ for the purposes of paying (a) a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (b) the District Formation Costs, and (c) the Bond Issuance Costs, is hereby authorized and approved.
- (b) The Bonds shall be issued and secured under that certain Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture") dated as of September 1, 2021, between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), which Indenture is hereby approved in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A**, which is incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes, with such changes or additions thereto as may be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City, as evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Indenture and the City Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to attest such signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and such officials are hereby authorized to deliver the Indenture.
- (c) The Bonds shall be dated, shall mature on the date or dates and in the principal amounts, shall bear interest, shall be subject to redemption and shall have such other terms and provisions as set forth in the Indenture. The Bonds shall be in substantially the form set forth in the Indenture with such insertions, omissions and modifications as may be required to conform the form of bond to the actual terms of the Bonds. The Bonds shall be payable from and secured by the Pledged Revenues (as defined in the Indenture) and other assets of the Trust Estate pledged to such series, and shall never be payable from ad valorem taxes.

Sale of Bonds: Approval of Bond Purchase Agreement. The Bonds shall be sold to FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter") under that certain Bond Purchase Agreement (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), dated the date hereof, between the City and the Underwriter, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B which is incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes, which terms of sale are declared to be in the best interests of the City at the price and on the terms and provisions set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement. The form, terms and provisions of the Bond Purchase Agreement are hereby authorized and approved with such changes as may be necessary or desirable to carry out the intent of this Ordinance and as approved by the City Manager, such approval to be evidenced by the execution and delivery of the Bond Purchase Agreement by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City. The Mayor or

Mayor Pro Tem of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Bond Purchase Agreement.

SECTION III. **<u>Limited Offering Memorandum</u>**. The form and substance of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum") and the final Limited Offering Memorandum (the "Limited Offering Memorandum") are hereby in all respects approved and adopted. The Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum as thus approved and delivered, with such appropriate variations as shall be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City and the Underwriter, may be used by the Underwriter in the offering and sale of the Bonds. The City Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to include and maintain a copy of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and a copy of the Limited Offering Memorandum and any approved addenda, supplement or amendment thereto among the permanent records of this meeting. The use and distribution of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum in the offering of the Bonds is hereby ratified, approved and confirmed and the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum is hereby deemed "final" as of its date, within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Notwithstanding the approval and delivery of such Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and Limited Offering Memorandum by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, this City Council, including the Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, are not responsible for and proclaim no specific knowledge of the information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and Limited Offering Memorandum pertaining to the Development (as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum), the Developer (as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum) or their financial ability, or pertaining to any builders, any landowners, or the appraisal of the property in the District.

SECTION IV. Continuing Disclosure Agreement. That certain "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project) Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer" (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") among the City, P3Works, LLC, and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a Division of Hilltop Securities Inc., is hereby authorized and approved in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C which is incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes and the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City is authorized and directed to execute and deliver such Continuing Disclosure Agreement with such changes as may be required to carry out the purpose of this Ordinance and as approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

SECTION V. Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement. That certain "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement" (the "Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement") between the City and MM CCM 48M, LLC, is hereby authorized and approved in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit D which is incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes and the City Manager or the Mayor of the City is authorized and directed to execute and deliver such Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement with such changes as may be required to carry out the purpose of this Ordinance and as approved by the City Manager or the Mayor of the City, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

Agreement. That certain "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvements Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement" (the "Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement") between the City and MM CCM 48M, LLC, is hereby authorized and approved in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit E which is incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes and the City Manager or the Mayor of the City is authorized and directed to execute and deliver such Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement with such changes as may be required to carry out the purpose of this Ordinance and as approved by the City Manager or the Mayor of the City, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

SECTION VII. Additional Actions. The Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, the Director of Special Projects, the Director of Finance, and the City Secretary are each hereby authorized and directed to take any and all actions on behalf of the City necessary or desirable to carry out the intent and purposes of this Ordinance and to issue the Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Ordinance. The Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, the Director of Special Projects, the Director of Finance, and the City Secretary are each hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver any and all certificates, agreements, notices, instruction letters, requisitions, and other documents which may be necessary or advisable in connection with the sale, issuance and delivery of the Bonds and the carrying out of the purposes and intent of this Ordinance or any other certificates, agreements, or other documents subsequent to the delivery of the Bonds which may be necessary or appropriate to carry out or fulfill the purpose and intent of the Service and Assessment Plan and the acquisition and construction of the Public Improvements.

SECTION VIII. Governing Law. This Ordinance shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

SECTION IX. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION X. Severability. If any provision of this Ordinance or the application thereof to any circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Ordinance or the application thereof to other circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and this governing body hereby declares that this Ordinance would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

SECTION XI. Construction of Terms. If appropriate in the context of this Ordinance, words of the singular number shall be considered to include the plural, words of the plural number shall be considered to include the singular, and words of the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall be considered to include the other genders.

SECTION XII. Incorporation of Findings and Determinations. The findings and determinations of the City Council contained in the preambles of this Ordinance are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Ordinance for all purposes as if the same were restated in full in this Section.

SECTIO	N XII	II. Effec	tive Date	. This	Ordinar	nce shal	ll take	effect	and	be in	force
immediately from	n and	after its	adoption	on the	date sh	own be	low in	accord	dance	with	Texas
Government Cod	e, Sect	tion 1201	.028, as a	mended	l .						

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED on this the 23rd day of August, 2021

	John B. Muns, MAYOR
ATTEST:	
Lisa C. Henderson, CITY SECRETARY	
(City Seal)	
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	
Paige Mims, CITY ATTORNEY	

EXHIBIT A

INDENTURE OF TRUST

INDENTURE OF TRUST

By and Between

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS

and

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

DATED AS OF SEPTEMBER 1, 2021

SECURING

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS,
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021
(COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

		Page
	ARTICLE I	
Section 1.1.	DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION Definitions	E
Section 1.2. Section 1.3.	Findings	
	Table of Contents, Titles and Headings	
Section 1.4.	Interpretation	14
	ARTICLE II THE BONDS	
Section 2.1.	Security for the Bonds	15
Section 2.2.	Limited Obligations	15
Section 2.3.	Authorization for Indenture	15
Section 2.4.	Contract with Owners and Trustee	15
ALITUODI	ARTICLE III	20
	ZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONI	
Section 3.1.	Authorization	
Section 3.2.	Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest	
Section 3.3.	Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds	
Section 3.4.	Medium, Method and Place of Payment	
Section 3.5.	Execution and Registration of Bonds	
Section 3.6.	Ownership	
Section 3.7.	Registration, Transfer and Exchange	
Section 3.8.	Cancellation	
Section 3.9.	Temporary Bonds	
Section 3.10.	Replacement Bonds	
Section 3.11.	Book-Entry Only System	22
Section 3.12.	Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System	23
Section 3.13.	Payments to Cede & Co	
	ARTICLE IV	
	REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY	
Section 4.1.	Limitation on Redemption	23
Section 4.2.	Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	23
Section 4.3.	Optional Redemption	25
Section 4.4.	Extraordinary Optional Redemption	25
Section 4.5.	Partial Redemption	25

		Page
Section 4.6.	Notice of Redemption to Owners	26
Section 4.7.	Payment Upon Redemption	26
Section 4.8.	Effect of Redemption	27
	ARTICLE V FORM OF THE BONDS	
Section 5.1.	Form Generally	27
Section 5.2.	CUSIP Registration	27
Section 5.3.	Legal Opinion	28
	ARTICLE VI FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS	
Section 6.1.	Establishment of Funds and Accounts	28
Section 6.2.	Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts	29
Section 6.3.	Pledged Revenue Fund	30
Section 6.4.	Bond Fund	31
Section 6.5.	Project Fund	32
Section 6.6.	Redemption Fund	33
Section 6.7.	Reserve Fund	33
Section 6.8.	Rebate Fund: Rebate Amount	35
Section 6.9.	Administrative Fund	35
Section 6.10.	Private Improvements Fund	35
Section 6.11.	Investment of Funds	38
Section 6.12.	Security of Funds	39
	ARTICLE VII COVENANTS	
Section 7.1.	Confirmation of Assessments	39
Section 7.2.	Collection and Enforcement of Assessments	40
Section 7.3.	Against Encumbrances	40
Section 7.4.	Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports	40
Section 7.5.	Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status	41
	ARTICLE VIII LIABILITY OF CITY	
	ARTICLE IX THE TRUSTEE	
Section 9.1.	Trustee as Paying Agent/Registrar	45
Section 9.2.	Trustee Entitled to Indemnity	45

		Page
Section 9.3.	Responsibilities of the Trustee	46
Section 9.4.	Property Held in Trust	50
Section 9.5.	Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents	50
Section 9.6.	Compensation	51
Section 9.7.	Permitted Acts	51
Section 9.8.	Resignation of Trustee	51
Section 9.9.	Removal of Trustee	51
Section 9.10.	Successor Trustee	52
Section 9.11.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee	53
Section 9.12.	Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee	53
Section 9.13.	Trustee to File Continuation Statements	53
Section 9.14.	Construction of Indenture	53
	ARTICLE X MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE	
Section 10.1.	Amendments Permitted	54
Section 10.2.	Owners' Meetings	55
Section 10.3.	Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners	55
Section 10.4.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	55
Section 10.5.	Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments	56
Section 10.6.	Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds	56
Section 10.7.	Waiver of Default	56
Section 10.8.	Execution of Supplemental Indenture	56
	ARTICLE XI DEFAULT AND REMEDIES	
Section 11.1.	Events of Default	56
Section 11.2.	Immediate Remedies for Default	57
Section 11.3.	Restriction on Owner's Action	58
Section 11.4.	Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default	59
Section 11.5.	Effect of Waiver	59
Section 11.6.	Evidence of Ownership of Bonds	59
Section 11.7.	No Acceleration	60
Section 11.8.	Mailing of Notice	60
Section 11.9.	Exclusion of Bonds	60

		Page
	ARTICLE XII GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS	
Section 12.1.	Representations as to Trust Estate	61
Section 12.2.	Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates	61
Section 12.3.	General	61
	ARTICLE XIII SPECIAL COVENANTS	
Section 13.1.	Further Assurances; Due Performance	62
Section 13.2.	Additional Obligations or Other Liens	62
Section 13.3.	Books of Record	62
PAYMEN	ARTICLE XIV T AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION OF THE INDENTURE	:
Section 14.1.	Trust Irrevocable	63
Section 14.2.	Satisfaction of Indenture	63
Section 14.3.	Bonds Deemed Paid	63
	ARTICLE XV MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 15.1.	Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties	64
Section 15.2.	Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor	64
Section 15.3.	Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners	64
Section 15.4.	Waiver of Personal Liability	65
Section 15.5.	Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee	65
Section 15.6.	Partial Invalidity	66
Section 15.7.	Applicable Laws	66
Section 15.8.	Payment on Business Day	66
Section 15.9.	Counterparts	67
Section 15.10.	No Boycott of Israel	67
Section 15.11.	Iran, Sudan, and Foreign Terrorist Organizations	67
EXHIBIT A		. A-1

INDENTURE OF TRUST

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of September 1, 2021 is by and between the CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS (the "City"), and WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, Dallas, Texas, as trustee (together with its successors, the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms used in the preambles, recitals and granting clauses and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned thereto in Article I.

WHEREAS, a petition was submitted and filed with the City Secretary of the City (the "City Secretary") pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 372, as amended (the "PID Act"), requesting the creation of a public improvement district located within the corporate limits of the City to be known as the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District"); and

WHEREAS, the petition contained the signature of the owner of taxable property representing more than fifty percent of the appraised value of taxable real property liable for assessment within the District, as determined by the then current ad valorem tax rolls of the Collin Central Appraisal District, and the signature of the property owner who owns taxable real property that constitutes more than fifty percent of the area of all taxable property that is liable for assessment by the District; and

WHEREAS, on January 13, 2020, after due notice, the City Council of the City (the "City Council") held the public hearing in the manner required by law on the advisability of the improvement projects and services described in the petition as required by Section 372.009 of the PID Act and on January 13, 2020, the City Council made the findings required by Section 372.009(b) of the PID Act and, by Resolution No. 2020-1-11(R) adopted by a majority of the members of the City Council, authorized the District in accordance with its finding as to the advisability of the improvement projects and services and also made findings and determinations relating to the estimated total costs of certain Authorized Improvements; and

WHEREAS, on January 16, 2020, the City published notice of its authorization of the District in the *Dallas Morning News*, a newspaper of general circulation in the City; and

WHEREAS, no written protests of the District from any owners of record of property within the District were filed with the City Secretary within 20 days after January 16, 2020; and

WHEREAS, on December 15, 2020 a petition was submitted and filed with the City Secretary pursuant to the PID Act, requesting the expansion of the boundaries of the District, to incorporate approximately 5.533 acres of land located within the corporate limits of the City;

WHEREAS, the petition contained the signature of the owner of taxable property representing more than fifty percent of the appraised value of taxable real property liable for assessment within the expanded District, as determined by the then current ad valorem tax rolls of the Collin Central Appraisal District, and the signature of the property owner who owns taxable real property that constitutes more than fifty percent of the area of all taxable property that is liable for assessment by the expanded District; and

WHEREAS, on February 8, 2021, after due notice, the City Council held the public hearing in the manner required by law on the expansion of the boundaries of the District and the

advisability of the improvement projects and services described in the petition as required by Section 372.009 of the PID Act and on February 8, 2021, the City Council made the findings required by Section 372.009(b) of the PID Act and, by Resolution No. 2021-2-3(R) adopted by a majority of the members of the City Council, authorized the expanded District in accordance with its finding as to the advisability of the improvement projects and services and also made findings and determinations relating to the estimated total costs of certain Authorized Improvements; and

WHEREAS, on February 11, 2021, the City published notice of its authorization of the expanded District in the *Dallas Morning News*, a newspaper of general circulation in the City; and

WHEREAS, no written protests of the District from any owners of record of property within the District were filed with the City Secretary within 20 days after February 11, 2021; and

WHEREAS, on May 24, 2021 the City Council by Resolution No. 2021-5-11(R) made findings and determinations relating to the Actual Costs of certain Authorized Improvements, received and accepted a preliminary service and assessment plan and proposed assessment rolls, called a public hearing for June 28, 2021, and directed City staff to (i) file the proposed assessment rolls with the City Secretary and to make them available for public inspection as required by Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, and (ii) publish and mail such notices relating to the June 28, 2021 hearing as required by Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act; and

WHEREAS, on May 27, 2021, the City Council, pursuant to Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, published notice of the public hearing in the *Dallas Morning News*, a newspaper of general circulation in the City, to consider the proposed Service and Assessment Plan and the Assessment Roll and the levy of the Assessments on the property within the District; and

WHEREAS, the City Council, pursuant to Section 372.016(c) of the PID Act, mailed notice of the public hearing to consider the proposed Assessment Roll and the Service and Assessment Plan and the levy of the Assessments on property within the District to the last known address of the owners of the property liable for the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council opened and convened the hearing on June 28, 2021, and then the City Council recessed such public hearing until July 26, 2021;

WHEREAS, the City Council opened and reconvened the hearing on July 26, 2021, and then the City Council recessed such public hearing until August 23, 2021;

WHEREAS, the City Council opened and reconvened the hearing on August 23, 2021 and at such public hearing all persons who appeared, or requested to appear, in person or by their attorney, were given the opportunity to contend for or contest the proposed Service and Assessment Plan, the proposed Assessment Roll, and the proposed Assessments, and to offer testimony pertinent to any issue presented on the amount of the Assessments, the allocation of estimated costs of the Authorized Improvements to the Assessed Property within the District, the purposes of the Assessments, the special benefits of the Authorized Improvements, and the penalties and interest on Annual Installments and on delinquent Annual Installments of the Assessments, and there were no written objections or evidence submitted to the City Secretary in opposition to the Service and Assessment Plan, the allocation of estimated costs of the Authorized Improvements to the Assessment Plan, the District, the Assessment Roll, and the levy of the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council closed the hearing, and, after considering all written and documentary evidence presented at the hearing, including all written comments and statements filed with the City, the City approved and accepted Ordinance No.______, which levied the Assessments and approved the Service and Assessment Plan, in conformity with the requirements of the PID Act; and

WHEREAS, the City Council is authorized by the PID Act to issue its revenue bonds payable from the Assessments for the purpose of paying (a) a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements (b) the District Formation Costs, and (c) the Bond Issuance Costs; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now desires to issue revenue bonds, in accordance with the PID Act, such bonds to be entitled "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"), such Bonds being payable solely from the Trust Estate and for the purposes set forth in the preamble of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Trustee has agreed to accept the trusts herein created upon the terms set forth in this Indenture;

NOW, THEREFORE, the City, in consideration of the foregoing premises and acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts herein created, of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners thereof, and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, does hereby GRANT, CONVEY, PLEDGE, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, and DELIVER to the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners, a security interest in all of the moneys, rights and properties described in the Granting Clauses hereof, as follows (collectively, the "Trust Estate"):

FIRST GRANTING CLAUSE

The Pledged Revenues, as herein defined, and all moneys and investments held in the Pledged Funds, including any and all proceeds thereof and any contract or any evidence of indebtedness related thereto or other rights of the City to receive any of such moneys or investments, whether now existing or hereafter coming into existence, and whether now or hereafter acquired; and

SECOND GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all other property or money of every name and nature which is, from time to time hereafter by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred, to the Trustee as additional security hereunder by the City or by anyone on its behalf or with its written consent, and the Trustee is hereby authorized to receive any and all such property or money at any and all times and to hold and apply the same subject to the terms thereof;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the Trust Estate, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, unto the Trustee and its successors or assigns;

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth for the benefit of all present and future Owners of the Bonds from time to time issued under and secured by this Indenture, and for enforcement of the payment of the Bonds in accordance with their terms, and for the performance of and compliance with the obligations, covenants, and conditions of this Indenture:

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if and to the extent an Assessment has been prepaid, the lien on real property associated with such Assessment prepayment shall be released;

PROVIDED, FURTHER, HOWEVER, if the City or its assigns shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal or Redemption Price of and the interest on all the Bonds at the times and in the manner stated in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, then this Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void; otherwise this Indenture is to be and remain in full force and effect;

THIS INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH, and it is expressly declared, that all Bonds issued and secured hereunder are to be issued, authenticated, and delivered and the Trust Estate hereby created, assigned, and pledged is to be dealt with and disposed of under, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, stipulations, covenants, agreements, trusts, uses, and purposes as hereinafter expressed, and the City has agreed and covenanted, and does hereby agree and covenant, with the Trustee and with the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION

Section 1.1. <u>Definitions.</u>

Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"2013 Bond Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Account" means any of the accounts established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Actual Costs" mean, with respect to the Public Improvements, the actual costs paid or incurred by or on behalf of the Developer, including: (1) to plan, finance, design, acquire, construct, install, and dedicate such Public Improvements to the City; (2) to prepare plans, specifications (including bid packages), contracts, and as-built drawings; (3) to obtain zoning, licenses, plan approvals, permits, inspections, and other governmental approvals; (4) for thirdparty professional consulting services including but not limited to, engineering, surveying, geotechnical, land planning, architectural, landscaping, legal, accounting, and appraisals; (5) for labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, payment and performance bonds and other construction security, and insurance premiums; and (6) to implement, administer, and manage the abovedescribed activities, including a 4% construction management fee. Actual Costs shall not include general contractor's fees in an amount that exceeds a percentage equal to the percentage of work completed or construction management fees in an amount that exceeds an amount equal to the construction management fee amortized in approximately equal monthly installments over the term of the applicable construction management contract. Amounts expended for costs described in subsection (3), (4), and (6) above shall be excluded from the amount upon which the general contractor and construction management fees are calculated.

"Additional Interest" means the amount collected by application of the Additional Interest Rate.

"Additional Interest Rate" means the 0.50% additional interest rate charged on the Assessments pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act.

"Additional Interest Reserve Account" means the reserve account administered by the City and segregated from other funds of the City in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.7 of this Indenture.

"Additional Interest Reserve Requirement" means an amount equal to 5.50% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds to be funded from Assessment Revenues to be deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund and transferred to the Additional Interest Reserve Account.

"Additional Assessments" means assessments levied by the City against any property within the District to secure any Additional Obligations.

"Additional Obligations" means any bonds or obligations, including specifically, any installment contracts, reimbursement agreements, temporary notes, or time warrants, secured in whole or in part by an assessment, other than the Assessments securing the Bonds, levied against property within the District in accordance with the PID Act.

"Administrative Fund" means that Fund established by Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.9 hereof.

"Administrator" means an employee of the City or the person or independent firm designated by the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, this Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District. The initial Administrator shall be P3Works, LLC.

"Annual Collection Costs" mean the actual or budgeted costs and expenses related to the operation of the District, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses for: (1) the Administrator; (2) City staff; (3) legal counsel, engineers, accountants, financial advisors, and other consultants engaged by the City; (4) calculating, collecting, and maintaining records with respect to Assessments and Annual Installments; (5) preparing and maintaining records with respect to the Assessment Roll and Annual Service Plan Updates; (6) paying and redeeming the Bonds; (7) investing or depositing Assessments and Annual Installments; (8) complying with the Service and Assessment Plan and the PID Act with respect to the Bonds, including the City's continuing disclosure requirements; and (9) the paying agent/registrar and the Trustee in connection with the Bonds, including their respective legal counsel. Annual Collection Costs collected but not expended in any year shall be carried forward and applied to reduce Annual Collection Costs for subsequent years.

"Annual Debt Service" means, for each Bond Year, the sum of (i) the interest due on the Outstanding Bonds in such Bond Year, assuming that the Outstanding Bonds are retired as scheduled (including by reason of Sinking Fund Installments), and (ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds due in such Bond Year (including any Sinking Fund Installments due in such Bond Year).

"Annual Installment" means, with respect to each Assessed Parcel, each annual payment (including both principal and interest) of the Assessments as shown on Appendix G-1 attached to the Service and Assessment Plan and related to the Public Improvements; which annual payment includes the Annual Collection Costs and the Additional Interest collected on

each annual payment of the Assessments as described in Section 6.7 herein and as defined and calculated in the Service and Assessment Plan or in any Annual Service Plan Update.

"Annual Service Plan Update" means the annual review and update of the Service and Assessment Plan required by the PID Act and the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Applicable Laws" means the PID Act, and all other laws or statutes, rules, or regulations, and any amendments thereto, of the State of Texas or of the United States, by which the City and its powers, securities, operations, and procedures are, or may be, governed or from which its powers may be derived.

"Assessed Parcel" means each parcel of land located within the District against which an Assessment is levied by the Assessment Ordinance in accordance with the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Assessed Property" means, collectively, all Assessed Parcels.

"Assessment Ordinance" means Ordinance No._____adopted by the City Council on August 23, 2021, that levied the Assessments on the Assessed Property.

"Assessment Revenue" means monies collected by or on behalf of the City from any one or more of the following: (i) an Assessment levied against an Assessed Parcel, or Annual Installment payment thereof, including any interest on such Assessment or Annual Installment thereof during any period of delinquency, (ii) a Prepayment, and (iii) Foreclosure Proceeds.

"Assessment Roll" means, the Assessment Roll attached as Exhibit F to the Service and Assessment Plan or any other assessment roll for the District in an amendment or supplement to the Service and Assessment Plan or in an Annual Service Plan Update, showing the total amount of the Assessments levied against the Assessed Property, and/or the portion of the total Assessment levied against each Assessed Parcel, related to the Bonds and the Public Improvements, as updated, modified, or amended from time to time in accordance with the terms of the Service and Assessment Plan and the PID Act.

"Assessments" means the aggregate assessments shown on the Assessment Roll. The singular of such term means the assessment levied against an Assessed Parcel, including the portion to be paid for Annual Collection Costs and Additional Interest, as shown on the Assessment Roll or in the Service and Assessment Plan, subject to reallocation upon the subdivision of an Assessed Parcel or reduction according to the provisions of the Service and Assessment Plan and the PID Act.

"Authorized Denomination" means \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof; provided, however, that if the total principal amount of any Outstanding Bond is less than \$100,000 then the Authorized Denomination of such Outstanding Bond shall be the amount of such Outstanding Bond.

"Authorized Improvements" means (i) the improvements authorized by Section 372.003 of the PID Act, as further described in the Service and Assessment Plan, (ii) Bond Issuance Costs, and (iii) District Formation Costs, as further described in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Bond" means any of the Bonds.

"Bond Counsel" means Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP or any other attorney or firm of attorneys designated by the City that is nationally recognized for expertise in rendering opinions as to the legality and tax-exempt status of securities issued by public entities.

"Bond Date" means the date designated as the initial date of the Bonds by Section 3.2(a) of this Indenture.

"Bond Fund" means the Fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered as provided in Section 6.4.

"Bond Issuance Costs" means the costs associated with issuing the Bonds, including but not limited to attorney fees, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, appraisal fees, printing costs, publication costs, City costs, capitalized interest, reserve fund requirements, underwriter's discount, fees charged by the Texas Attorney General, and any other cost or expense incurred by the City directly associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

"Bond Pledged Revenue Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Bond Ordinance" means Ordinance No._____adopted by the City Council on August 23, 2021, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to this Indenture.

"Bond Year" means the one-year period beginning on September 15 in each year and ending on September 14 in the following year.

"Bonds" means the City's bonds authorized to be issued by Section 3.1 of this Indenture entitled "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)".

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State of Texas observed as such by the City or the Trustee.

"Capitalized Interest Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Certificate for Payment" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit B attached to the Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement or otherwise approved by the Developer and a City Representative executed by a Person approved by a City Representative, delivered to a City Representative and the Trustee specifying the amount of work performed related to the Public Improvements and the Actual Costs thereof, and requesting payment for such Actual Costs from money on deposit in an account of the Project Fund, as further described in the Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement and Section 6.5 herein.

"City Certificate" means a certificate signed by a City Representative and delivered to the Trustee.

"City Representative" means any official or agent of the City authorized by the City Council to undertake the action referenced herein.

"City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Closing Date" means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

"Closing Disbursement Request" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached to the Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement or otherwise approved by the Developer and a City Representative executed by a City Representative or a Person approved by a City Representative, delivered to a City Representative and the Trustee at the time of the Closing Date, specifying the costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the District or issuing the Bonds, and requesting payment for such costs from money on deposit in the Cost of Issuance Account of the Project Fund, as further described in Section 6.5 herein.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including applicable regulations, published rulings and court decisions.

"Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" means the "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement" between the City and the Developer, dated as of August 23, 2021 which relates to the levying and collection of Assessments, the construction of the Public Improvements, the maintenance of the Public Improvements, the issuance of bonds and other matters related thereto.

"Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement" means the "Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement," effective as of August 23, 2021 by and among the Trustee, the Developer, and VM Fund I, L.L.C., regarding the assignment of certain development rights of the Developer to the Trustee on behalf of the Owners.

"Completion Agreement" means the "Completion Agreement" by and between the Trustee and the Developer, dated as of September 1, 2021 regarding the completion of the Public Improvements within the District.

"Costs of Issuance Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Defeasance Securities" means Investment Securities then authorized by applicable law for the investment of funds to defease public securities.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" means the costs related to the foreclosure on Assessed Property and the costs of collection of a delinquent Assessments, delinquent Annual Installments, or any other delinquent amounts due under the Service and Assessment Plan and in accordance with the PID Act, including penalties and reasonable attorney's fees actually paid, but excluding amounts representing the Assessment, interest, and penalty interest.

"Designated Payment/Transfer Office" means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in this Indenture, the transfer/payment office located in Dallas, Texas or such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the City and such successor.

"Developer" means MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, and its successors and assigns.

"Developer Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Development Agreement" means the "Collin Creek Development Agreement" between the City and Collin Creek Development, LLC, dated July 22, 2019, as assigned to the Developer, which provides for the development of property within the District, the creation of the District and a tax increment reinvestment zone, the construction and financing of the Public Improvements, and other matters related thereto.

"District" means the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District

"District Administration Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"District Formation Costs" means the costs associated with forming the District, including but not limited to the Annual Collection Costs for the first year, and any other cost or expense directly associated with the establishment of the District.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

"DTC Participant" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

"Final Lot Values" means the developed lot values established by an appraisal.

"Foreclosure Proceeds" means the proceeds, including interest and penalty interest, received by the City from the enforcement of the Assessments against any Assessed Property, whether by foreclosure of lien or otherwise, but excluding and net of all Delinquent Collection Costs.

"Fund" means any of the funds established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"Funding Agreement" means the "Amended and Restated Collin Creek Funding Agreement" between the City and the Developer, dated as of August 9, 2021, and as it may be from time to time supplemented or amended, which provides for the construction and financing of the Public Improvements and the Private Improvements and other matters related thereto.

"HOA Maintained Improvements" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Funding Agreement.

"Indenture" means this Indenture of Trust as originally executed or as it may be from time to time supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto and entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

"Independent Financial Consultant" means any consultant or firm of such consultants appointed by the City who, or each of whom: (i) is judged by the City, as the case may be, to have experience in matters relating to the issuance and/or administration of the Bonds; (ii) is in fact independent and not under the domination of the City; (iii) does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, with or in the City, or any owner of real property in the District, or any real property in the District; and (iv) is not connected with the City as an officer or employee of the City, but who may be regularly retained to make reports to the City.

"Initial Bond" means the Initial Bond as set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means the date or dates upon which interest on the Bonds is scheduled to be paid until their respective dates of maturity or prior redemption, such dates being on March 15 and September 15 of each year, commencing March 15, 2022.

"Investment Securities" means those authorized investments described in the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended; and provided further, such investments are, at the time made, included in and authorized by the City's official investment policy as approved by the City Council from time to time.

"Maximum Annual Debt Service" means the largest Annual Debt Service for any Bond Year after the calculation is made through the final maturity date of any Outstanding Bonds.

"Minor Amount Redemption" means a redemption, pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Indenture, of a principal amount of Bonds that is less than ten percent (10%) of the Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds.

"Outstanding" means, as of any particular date when used with reference to the Bonds, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except (i) any Bond that has been canceled by the Trustee (or has been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation) at or before such date, (ii) any Bond for which the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond shall have been made as provided in Article IV, and (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10 herein.

"Owner" means the Person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register, which shall be Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, so long as the Bonds are in book-entry only form and held by DTC as securities depository in accordance with Section 3.11 herein.

"Park Funds Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Paying Agent/Registrar" means initially the Trustee, or any successor thereto as provided in this Indenture.

"Person" or "Persons" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"PID Act" means Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 372, as amended.

"Pledged Funds" means the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, the Reserve Fund, and the Redemption Fund.

"Pledged Revenue Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.3 herein.

"Pledged Revenues" means the sum of (i) Assessment Revenue less the Annual Collection Costs and (ii) any additional revenues that the City may pledge to the payment of Bonds.

"POA Maintained Improvements" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Funding Agreement.

"Prepayment" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent a payment of principal, interest, or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Annual Installment.

"Principal and Interest Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Private Improvements" means the easternmost underground parking garage structure located within the District, as identified in Exhibit N of the Funding Agreement and as described in Exhibit B to the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement.

"Private Improvements Certificate for Payment" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached to the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement or otherwise approved by the Developer and a City Representative executed by a Person approved by a City Representative, delivered to a City Representative and the Trustee specifying the amount of work performed related to the Private Improvements and the costs thereof, and requesting payment for such costs from money on deposit in an account of the Private Improvements Fund, as further described in the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement and Section 6.11 herein.

"Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" means the "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvements Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement" between the City and the Developer, dated as of August 23, 2021 which relates to the deposit of certain funds from the City and the Developer, the construction of the Private Improvements, the maintenance of the Private Improvements, the withdrawal of funds from the various Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund.

"Private Improvements Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.11 herein.

"Project Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.5 herein.

"Public Improvements" means the Authorized Improvements to be constructed or acquired within the District and for which the Assessments are levied against the Assessed Property that are designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the Financing Agreement, the Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement, and the Service and Assessment Plan or an Annual Service Plan Update, as further identified on Exhibit I and described in Section III of the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Public Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Purchaser" means the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

"Rebate Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

"Rebate Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.8 herein.

"Record Date" means the close of business on the fifteenth calendar day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.6 herein.

"Redemption Price" means, when used with respect to any Bond or portion thereof, the amount of par plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption.

"Refunding Bonds" means bonds issued pursuant to the PID Act and/or Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code or any other applicable law of the State of Texas (each, as amended) to refund all or any portion of the then Outstanding Bonds.

"Register" means the register specified in Article III of this Indenture.

"Reserve Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Reserve Account Requirement" means the least of: (i) Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the Closing Date, (ii) 125% of average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the Closing Date, or (iii) 10% of the lesser of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or the original issue price of the Bonds. As of the Closing Date, the Reserve Account Requirement is \$______ which is an amount equal to the [Maximum Annual Debt Service] on the Bonds as of the Closing Date.

"Reserve Fund" means that fund of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered in Section 6.7 herein.

"Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name established pursuant to Section 6.1.

"Service and Assessment Plan" means the "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan" dated August 23, 2021, including the Assessment Roll, as hereinafter amended, updated, and/or restated by an Annual Service Plan Update or otherwise, a version of which is attached as an Exhibit to the Assessment Ordinance.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means the amount of money to redeem or pay at maturity the principal of Bonds payable from such installments at the times and in the amounts provided in Section 4.2 herein.

"Stated Maturity" means the date the Bonds, or any portion of the Bonds, as applicable, are scheduled to mature without regard to any redemption or prepayment.

"Substantial Amount Redemption" means a redemption, pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Indenture, of a principal amount of Bonds that is greater than or equal to ten percent (10%) of the Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds.

"Supplemental Indenture" means an indenture which has been duly executed by the Trustee and the City Representative pursuant to an ordinance adopted by the City Council and which indenture amends or supplements this Indenture, but only if and to the extent that such indenture is specifically authorized hereunder.

"Tax Certificate" means the Certificate as to Tax Exemption delivered by the City on the Closing Date for the Bonds setting forth the facts, estimates and circumstances in existence on the Closing Date which establish that it is not expected that the proceeds of the Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the interest on such Bonds to be included in the gross income of the Owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes.

"Trust Estate" means the Trust Estate described in the granting clauses of this Indenture.

"Trustee" means Wilmington Trust, National Association, Dallas, Texas and its successors, and any other corporation or association that may at any time be substituted in its place, as provided in Article IX, such entity to serve as Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

"West Parking Garage" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Funding Agreement.

Section 1.2. Findings.

The declarations, determinations, and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Indenture are hereby adopted, restated, and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

Section 1.3. <u>Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.</u>

The table of contents, titles, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Indenture or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

Section 1.4. <u>Interpretation.</u>

- (a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.
- (b) Words importing persons include any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or agency or political subdivision thereof.
- (c) Any reference to a particular Article or Section shall be to such Article or Section of this Indenture unless the context shall require otherwise.
- (d) This Indenture and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Indenture.

ARTICLE II

THE BONDS

Section 2.1. Security for the Bonds.

The Bonds, as to both principal and interest, are and shall be equally and ratably secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate.

The lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall be valid and binding and fully perfected from and after the Closing Date, without physical delivery or transfer of control of the Trust Estate, the filing of this Indenture or any other act; all as provided in Texas Government Code, Chapter 1208, as amended, which applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Bonds are Outstanding such that the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture is to be subject to the filing requirements of Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 9, as amended, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in such pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 9, as amended, and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in such pledge to occur.

Section 2.2. <u>Limited Obligations.</u>

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the City, payable solely from and secured solely by the Trust Estate, including the Pledged Revenues and the Pledged Funds; and the Bonds shall never be payable out of funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any other revenues, properties or income of the City.

Section 2.3. <u>Authorization for Indenture.</u>

The terms and provisions of this Indenture and the execution and delivery hereof by the City to the Trustee have been duly authorized by official action of the City Council of the City. The City has ascertained and it is hereby determined and declared that the execution and delivery of this Indenture is necessary to carry out and effectuate the purposes set forth in the preambles of this Indenture and that each and every covenant or agreement herein contained and made is necessary, useful or convenient in order to better secure the Bonds and is a contract or agreement necessary, useful and convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes herein described.

Section 2.4. Contract with Owners and Trustee.

- (a) The purposes of this Indenture are to establish a lien and the security for, and to prescribe the minimum standards for the authorization, issuance, execution and delivery of, the Bonds and to prescribe the rights of the Owners, and the rights and duties of the City and the Trustee.
- (b) In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any or all of the Bonds by those who shall purchase and hold the same from time to time, the provisions of this Indenture shall be a part of the contract of the City with the Owners, and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the City, the Owners, and the Trustee.

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.1. Authorization.

Section 3.2. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.

- (a) The Bonds shall be dated September 1, 2021 (the "Bond Date") and shall be issued in Authorized Denominations. The Bonds shall be in fully registered form, without coupons, and shall be numbered separately from R-1 upward, except the Initial Bond, which shall be numbered T-1.
- (b) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Bond from the later of the Closing Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for,

at the rate per annum set forth below until the principal thereof has been paid on the maturity date specified below or otherwise provided for. Such interest shall be payable semiannually on March 15 and September 15 of each year, commencing March 15, 2022 computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

(c) The Bonds shall mature on September 15 in the years and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest as set forth below:

Year Principal Amount (\$) Interest Rate (%)

(d) The Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, optional redemption, and extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity as provided in Article IV herein, and shall otherwise have the terms, tenor, denominations, details, and specifications as set forth in the form of Bond set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture.

Section 3.3. <u>Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.</u>

- (a) As a condition precedent to the delivery of the Bonds and for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds, the Trustee is hereby instructed to execute the Completion Agreement and the Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement and to deliver the same to the Developer for its execution, unless otherwise instructed by the City in a City Certificate.
- (b) The Bonds shall be executed by the City and delivered to the Trustee, whereupon the Trustee shall authenticate the Bonds and, upon payment of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall deliver the Bonds upon the order of the City, but only upon delivery to the Trustee of:
 - (i) a certified copy of the Assessment Ordinance;
 - (ii) a certified copy of the Bond Ordinance;
 - (iii) a copy of the executed Development Agreement;
 - (iv) a copy of the executed Funding Agreement;
 - (v) a copy of the executed Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement;
 - (vi) a copy of the executed Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement;
 - (vii) a copy of the executed Completion Agreement;
 - (viii) a copy of the executed Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement;
 - (ix) a copy of this Indenture executed by the Trustee and the City; and

(x) a City Certificate directing the authentication and delivery of the Bonds, describing the Bonds to be authenticated and delivered, designating the purchasers to whom the Bonds are to be delivered, stating the purchase price of the Bonds and stating that all items required by this Section are therewith delivered to the Trustee in form and substance satisfactory to the City.

Section 3.4. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.

- (a) Principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America, as provided in this Section.
- (b) Interest on the Bonds shall be payable to the Owners thereof as shown in the Register at the close of business on the relevant Record Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Trustee, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Trustee at the close of business on the last Business Day preceding the date of mailing such notice.
- (c) Interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check, dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent, United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner at the address of each Owner as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Owner; provided, however, the Owner shall bear all risk and expense of such other banking arrangement.
- (d) The principal of each Bond shall be paid to the Owner of such Bond on the due date thereof, whether at the maturity date or the date of prior redemption thereof, upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.
- (e) If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which such banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in Section 3.2 of this Indenture.
- (f) Unclaimed payments of amounts due hereunder shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which such unclaimed payments pertain. Subject to any escheat, abandoned property, or similar law of the State of Texas, any such payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for two (2) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on such Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all Outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the City to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, none of the City,

the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any other Person shall be liable or responsible to any holders of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to any applicable escheat law or similar law of the State of Texas.

Section 3.5. Execution and Registration of Bonds.

- (a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the City by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and City Secretary, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of such officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Bonds.
- (b) In the event that any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to hold such office before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such manual or facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.
- (c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Indenture unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Trustee substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Trustee. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Trustee sign the Certificate of Trustee on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Trustee described above, the Initial Bond delivered at the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or by his or her duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.
- (d) On the Closing Date, one Initial Bond representing the entire principal amount of all Bonds, payable in stated installments to the Purchaser, or its designee, executed with the manual or facsimile signatures of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and the City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, will be delivered to the Purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Bond, the Trustee shall cancel the Initial Bond and deliver to DTC on behalf of the Purchaser one registered definitive Bond for each year of maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of all Bonds for such maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

Section 3.6. Ownership.

(a) The City, the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment as provided herein (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Bond is registered on the relevant Record Date) and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the City nor the Trustee, nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the Owner of any Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City, the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

Section 3.7. <u>Registration, Transfer and Exchange.</u>

- (a) So long as any Bond remains Outstanding, the City shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Indenture. The Paying Agent/Registrar represents and warrants that it will file and maintain a copy of the Register with the City, and shall cause the Register to be current with all registration and transfer information as from time to time may be applicable.
- (b) A Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.
- (c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate and in any Authorized Denomination and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond presented for exchange.
- (d) The Trustee is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged for other Bonds in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, or sent by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each transferred Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such transferred Bond is delivered.
- (e) Each exchange Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.
- (f) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different Authorized Denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer, or exchange of a Bond.
- (g) Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity within forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond redeemed in part.

Section 3.8. <u>Cancellation.</u>

All Bonds paid or redeemed before scheduled maturity in accordance with this Indenture, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Indenture, shall be cancelled, and proper records shall be made regarding such payment, redemption, exchange, or replacement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall dispose of cancelled Bonds in accordance with the records retention requirements of the Trustee.

Section 3.9. Temporary Bonds.

- (a) Following the delivery and registration of the Initial Bond and pending the preparation of definitive Bonds, the proper officers of the City may execute and, upon the City's request, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more temporary Bonds that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Bonds in lieu of which they are delivered, without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the City executing such temporary Bonds may determine, as evidenced by their signing of such temporary Bonds.
- (b) Until exchanged for Bonds in definitive form, such Bonds in temporary form shall be entitled to the benefit and security of this Indenture.
- (c) The City, without unreasonable delay, shall prepare, execute and deliver to the Trustee the Bonds in definitive form; thereupon, upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond or Bonds in temporary form to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Bonds in temporary form and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and series, in definitive form, in the Authorized Denomination, and in the same aggregate principal amount, as the Bond or Bonds in temporary form surrendered. Such exchange shall be made without the making of any charge therefor to any Owner.

Section 3.10. Replacement Bonds.

- (a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.
- (b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Trustee, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:
 - (i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;

- (ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Trustee to save them and the City harmless;
- (iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and
- (iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the City and the Trustee.
- (c) After the delivery of such replacement Bond, if a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost, or expense incurred by the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the Trustee in connection therewith.
- (d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.
- (e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

Section 3.11. <u>Book-Entry Only System.</u>

The Bonds shall initially be issued in book-entry-only form and shall be deposited with DTC, which is hereby appointed to act as the securities depository therefor, in accordance with the letter of representations from the City to DTC. On the Closing Date, the definitive Bonds shall be issued in the form of a single typewritten certificate for each maturity thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown in the Register of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Bonds, for the purpose of

giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfer with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners as shown in the Register, as provided in this Indenture, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the City's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner, as shown in the Register, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the City to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Indenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Indenture with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the relevant Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Indenture shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

Section 3.12. <u>Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System.</u>

In the event that the City determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the letter of representations from the City to DTC, the City shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository; or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of certificated Bonds and cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to transfer one or more separate registered Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 3.13. Payments to Cede & Co.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the blanket letter of representations from the City to DTC.

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.1. Limitation on Redemption.

The Bonds shall be subject to redemption before their scheduled maturity only as provided in this Article IV.

Section 4.2. <u>Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.</u>

(a) The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity and will be redeemed by the City in part at the Redemption Price from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date Sinking Fund Installment (\$)

Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date
Sinking Fund
Installment (\$)

Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date
Sinking Fund
Installment (\$)

* Stated Maturity.

⁽b) At least forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by subparagraphs (c) and (d) of this Section 4.2 the Trustee shall select a principal amount of Bonds (in accordance with Section 4.5) of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.6.

- (c) The principal amount of Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.
- (d) The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Section 4.3. Optional Redemption.

(a) The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds maturing on or after September 15, 20___, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 15, 20_, such redemption date(s) to be fixed by the City, at the Redemption Price.

Section 4.4. <u>Extraordinary Optional Redemption.</u>

Notwithstanding any provision in this Indenture to the contrary, the City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part and in an amount specified in a City Certificate, on the first day of any month, at the Redemption Price of such Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date of redemption from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments (including related transfers to the Redemption Fund made pursuant to the terms of this Indenture).

Section 4.5. Partial Redemption.

- (a) If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to Sections 4.2, 4.3, or 4.4, Bonds shall be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$1,000. No redemption shall result in a Bond in a denomination of less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time; provided, however, if the amount of the Outstanding Bond is less than an Authorized Denomination after giving effect to such partial redemption, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued.
- (b) In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.2, the Trustee may select Bonds in any method that results in a random selection.
- (c) In selecting the Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.3, the Trustee may rely on the directions provided in a City Certificate.

- (d) If less than all of the Bonds are called for extraordinary optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.4 hereof, the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the City in the following manner:
 - (i) with respect to a Substantial Amount Redemption, the principal amount called for redemption shall be allocated on a pro rata basis among all Outstanding Bonds of all maturities; and
 - (ii) with respect to a Minor Amount Redemption, the Outstanding Bonds of all maturities shall be redeemed in inverse order of maturity.
- (e) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

Section 4.6. Notice of Redemption to Owners.

- (a) The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register. So long as the Bonds are in book-entry-only form and held by DTC as security depository, references to Owner in this Indenture means Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.
- (b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, and subject to Section 4.5 hereof, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable.
- (c) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.
- (d) The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in Section 4.3 or 4.4 by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.
- (e) With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the Trustee has received funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of the Bonds to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice may state the City may condition redemption on the receipt of such funds by the Trustee on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the City shall not

redeem the Bonds and the Trustee shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

Section 4.7. Payment Upon Redemption.

- (a) The Trustee shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Redemption Fund or otherwise received by the Trustee from the City and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the Redemption Price on the Bonds being redeemed.
- (b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Trustee shall pay the Redemption Price on such Bond to the date of redemption from the moneys set aside for such purpose.

Section 4.8. <u>Effect of Redemption.</u>

Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.6 of this Indenture, the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption provided that funds for the payment of the Redemption Price of such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption are on deposit with the Trustee; thereafter, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

ARTICLE V

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 5.1. Form Generally.

- (a) The Bonds, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Certificate of the Trustee, and the Assignment to appear on each of the Bonds, (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Indenture, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the City or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.
- (b) Any portion of the text of any Bonds may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.
- (c) The definitive Bonds shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(d) The Initial Bond submitted to the Attorney General of the State of Texas may be typewritten and photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

Section 5.2. <u>CUSIP Registration.</u>

The City may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof; and none of the City, the Trustee, nor the attorneys approving the Bonds as to legality are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds.

Section 5.3. <u>Legal Opinion.</u>

The approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel may be printed on or attached to each Bond over the certification of the City Secretary of the City, which may be executed in facsimile.

ARTICLE VI

FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Section 6.1. Establishment of Funds and Accounts.

- (a) <u>Creation of Funds</u>. The following Funds are hereby created and established under this Indenture:
 - (i) Pledged Revenue Fund;
 - (ii) Bond Fund;
 - (iii) Project Fund;
 - (iv) Reserve Fund;
 - (v) Redemption Fund;
 - (vi) Rebate Fund;
 - (vii) Administrative Fund; and
 - (viii) Private Improvements Fund.
 - (b) Creation of Accounts.
 - (i) The following Account is hereby created and established under the Pledged Revenue Fund:
 - (A) Bond Pledged Revenue Account.
 - (ii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the Bond Fund:
 - (A) Capitalized Interest Account; and

	(B)	Principal and Interest Account.						
(iii) Project Fur		ollowing Accounts are hereby created and established under the						
	(A)	Public Improvements Account; and						
	(B)	Costs of Issuance Account.						
(iv) Reserve Fu		ollowing Accounts are hereby created and established under the						
	(A)	Reserve Account; and						
	(B)	Additional Interest Reserve Account.						
(v) Administrat		llowing Account is hereby created and established under the						
	(A)	District Administration Account.						
(vi) Private Imp		ollowing Accounts are hereby created and established under the s Fund:						
	(A)	Developer Private Improvements Account;						
	(B)	Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account;						
	(C)	2013 Bond Private Improvements Account;						
	(D)	Park Funds Private Improvements Account; and						
	(E)	City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account.						
the Trustee sepa Funds shall const	rate and a itute trust	and each Account created within such Fund shall be maintained by apart from all other funds and accounts of the City. The Pledged funds which shall be held in trust by the Trustee as part of the Trust of the Owners of the Bonds.						
` ,	shall be a	ings and profit on each respective Fund and Account established pplied or withdrawn for the purposes of such Fund or Account only						
Section 6.2	<u>In</u>	itial Deposits to Funds and Accounts.						
		ls from the sale of the Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee and the Trustee as follows:						
(i)	(i) to the Capitalized Interest Account of the Bond Fund: \$							
(ii)	to the	to the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund: \$						
(iii)		Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund: \$;						
Collin Creek Fast Pli	D Indenture	of Trust						

(v)		Addition	nal Interest ; and	Reserve	Accou	int of	the	Reserve	Fund:				
(vi)		District	Administra 	ition Acco	ount of	the	Admi	inistrative	Fund:				
(b) Funds the Funding Agreen deposited or transfe the Private Improver	nent in terred by	the amou the Trus	he Developunt of \$ stee into the		shall	be pa	aid to	the Trus	tee and				
(c) Notwindirects the Trustee to f \$w Fund, in accordance Improvements Accommultaneously satisfied Improvements pursuance Agreement, this Indemoneys received from Private Improvements, pursuance Agreement and the Improvement and	o transfer which are with \$\frac{3}{2} \text{unt of the stand of the stand of the enture, \$\frac{3}{2} \text{om such that \$\frac{3}{2} om such that \$\fr	er, immered deposition (and the Private Constant the pount, as the Private Pri	ted in the 5.2(a)(ii) able Improver obligation to ruction, Fur Act; and (ii) f Public Imale contributions in the Improverse.	n receipt, p Public Imp ove, into nents Fun o purchase nding, and the obligat provementon by the	proceeds provementhe Right d. This e from the Acquisition of the ts into	s of the contract of the contr	e Bon ccour Way er is evelop green evelop ight cons	nds in the Introduced of the Introduced of the Introduced of Introduced	amount Project Private order to n Public Funding posit the roceeds Private				
(d) Funds					ng Date	shall	be pa	id to the	Trustee				
(i) Improvements			nd Private Ir ;	nproveme	nts Acco	ount of	f the F	Private					
` ,	(ii) to the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund: \$; and												
(iii) Improvements			Z Proceeds	Private Ir	nproven	nents	Accou	unt of the	Private				
Section 6.3.	Ple	edged Re	evenue Fun	<u>d.</u>									
(a) On o beginning March 1. Revenues into the Fund, the City shall the Bond Pledged Repay debt service or Reserve Account of Account to equal the (iii) third, to the Additional Interest of	, 2022, Pledged deposit Revenue In the Bo f the Re Reservational Info	the City Revenue or cause Account ands nex eserve F re Accou terest Re	e Fund. From to be depose of the Pleas t coming of und in an nt Requirent eserve Acco	osit or cam amounts osited Pleod ged Revelue in succession amount to nent, in acunt of the	ause to s depos Iged Re- enue Fui h calend cause cordanc Reserve	be dited to venue and in der year the acceptance to be detected by the detected by the following the	leposi the F s as f an am ear, (i moun Sect d in ar	ted the I Pledged R follows: (i) nount suff ii) second it in the I ion 6.7(a)	Pledged Revenue of first, to icient to to the Reserve hereof, equal to				

to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund: \$_____;

(iv)

costs of the Public Improvements, and (v) fifth, to pay other costs permitted by the PID Act.

- (b) From time to time as needed to pay the obligations relating to the Bonds, but no later than five (5) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, an amount, taking into account any amounts then on deposit in such Principal and Interest Account and any expected transfers from the Capitalized Interest Account to the Principal and Interest Account, such that the amount on deposit in the Principal and Interest Account equals the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest due on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.
- (c) If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund as provided in Section 6.7 herein, there are insufficient funds to make the payments provided in paragraph (b) above, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first, to the payment of interest and, second, to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds, as described in Section 11.4(a) hereof.
- (d) Notwithstanding Section 6.3(a) hereof, the Trustee shall deposit Prepayments to the Pledged Revenue Fund and as soon as practicable after such deposit shall transfer such Prepayments to the Redemption Fund.
- (e) Notwithstanding Section 6.3(a) hereof, the Trustee shall deposit Foreclosure Proceeds to the Pledged Revenue Fund and as soon as practicable after such deposit shall transfer Foreclosure Proceeds <u>first</u>, to the Reserve Account to restore any transfers from the Reserve Account made with respect to the Assessed Parcel(s) to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate, <u>second</u>, to the Additional Interest Reserve Account to restore any transfers from the Additional Interest Reserve Account made with respect to the Assessed Parcel(s) to which the Foreclosure Proceeds, and third to the Redemption Fund.
- (f) After satisfaction of the requirement to provide for the payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds and to fund any deficiency that may exist in an account of the Reserve Fund, the City may direct the Trustee by City Certificate to apply Assessments for any lawful purposes permitted by the PID Act for which Assessments may be paid.
- (g) Any additional Pledged Revenues remaining after the satisfaction of the foregoing shall be applied by the Trustee, as instructed by the City pursuant to a City Certificate, for any lawful purpose permitted by the PID Act for which such additional Pledged Revenues may be used, including transfers to other Funds and Accounts created pursuant to this Indenture (excluding the Private Improvements Fund and the Accounts created within the Private Improvements Fund).

Section 6.4. <u>Bond Fund.</u>

- (a) On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Principal and Interest Account and transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and/or interest then due and payable on the Bonds, less any amount to be used to pay interest on the Bonds on such Interest Payment Date from the Capitalized Interest Account as provided below.
- (b) If amounts in the Principal and Interest Account are insufficient for the purposes set forth in paragraph (a) above, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Reserve Fund amounts to cover the amount of such insufficiency in the order described in Section 6.7(f) hereof. Amounts

so withdrawn from the Reserve Fund shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest Account and transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(c) Moneys in the Capitalized Interest Account shall be used for the payment of interest on the Bonds on the following dates and in the following amounts:

<u>Date</u> <u>Amount (\$)</u>

Any amounts on deposit in the Capitalized Interest Account after the payment of interest on the dates and in the amounts listed above shall be transferred to the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, or if the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund has been closed as provided in Section 6.5(g) herein, such amounts shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund to be used to redeem Bonds.

Section 6.5. <u>Project Fund.</u>

- (a) Money on deposit in the Project Fund shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.1 hereof.
- (b) Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund shall be made by the Trustee to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds pursuant to either one or more City Certificates or an executed, completed, and accepted Closing Disbursement Request.
- (c) Disbursements from the Public Improvements Account to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of either a properly executed and completed Certificate for Payment or written direction from the City or its designee approving the disbursement. The disbursement of funds from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund pursuant to a Certificate for Payment shall be pursuant to and in accordance with the disbursement procedures described in the Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement. Such provisions and procedures related to such disbursement contained in the Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement, are herein incorporated by reference and deemed set forth herein in full.
- (d) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Project Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Public Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Project Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Project Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund to

redeem Bonds on the earliest practicable date after notice of redemption has been provided in accordance with the Indenture.

- (e) In making any determination pursuant to this Section, the City Representative may conclusively rely upon a certificate of an Independent Financial Consultant.
- (f) Upon the filing of a City Certificate stating that all Public Improvements have been completed and that all Actual Costs of the Public Improvements have been paid, or that any such Actual Costs are not required to be paid from the Project Fund pursuant to either a Certificate for Payment or written direction from the City or its designee, the Trustee (i) shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund to the Bond Fund and (ii) shall close the Project Fund.
- (g) Not later than six months following the Closing Date, or upon a determination by the City Representative that all costs of issuance of the Bonds have been paid, any amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Public Improvements Account in the Project Fund and used to pay Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, or to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest on the Bonds, as directed by the City in a City Certificate filed with the Trustee, and following such transfer, the Costs of Issuance Account shall be closed.

Section 6.6. Redemption Fund.

(a) The Trustee shall cause to be deposited to the Redemption Fund from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund an amount sufficient to redeem Bonds as provided in Sections 4.3 and 4.4 on the dates specified for redemption as provided in Sections 4.3 and 4.4. Amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee to redeem Bonds as provided in Article IV.

Section 6.7. Reserve Fund.

- (a) The City agrees with the Owners of the Bonds to accumulate from the deposits described in Section 6.3(a) hereof, and when accumulated, maintain in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, an amount equal to not less than the Reserve Account Requirement except to the extent such deficiency is due to the application of Section 6.7(d) hereof. All amounts deposited in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for the purpose of making transfers to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, as provided in this Indenture.
- (b) The Trustee, if needed, will transfer from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Additional Interest Reserve Account on March 15 and September 15 of each year, commencing March 15, 2022, an amount equal to the Additional Interest until the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement has been has accumulated in the Additional Interest Reserve Account. If the amount on deposit in the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall notify the City, in writing, of the amount of such shortfall, and the City shall begin collecting the Additional Interest and shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee instructing the Trustee to begin depositing the Additional Interest from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund into the Additional Interest Reserve Account until the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement has been accumulated in the Additional Interest Reserve Account; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to replenish

the Additional Interest Reserve Account in the event funds are transferred from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund as a result of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Indenture. In the event the amount on deposit in the Additional Interest Reserve Account is less than the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement, then the deposits described in the immediately preceding sentence shall continue until the Additional Interest Reserve Account has been fully replenished to the Additional Interest Reserve Requirement. If, after such deposits, there is surplus Additional Interest remaining, the Trustee shall transfer such surplus Additional Interest to the Redemption Fund, and shall notify the City of such transfer in writing. In calculating the amounts to be transferred pursuant to this Section, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the Annual Installments as shown on the Assessment Roll in the Service and Assessment Plan or an Annual Service Plan Update unless and until it receives a City Certificate directing that a different amount be used.

- (c) Whenever a transfer is made from an Account to the Bond Fund due to a deficiency in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall provide written notice thereof to the City, specifying the amount withdrawn and the source of such funds.
- Whenever Bonds are to be redeemed with the proceeds of Prepayments pursuant to Section 4.4, the Trustee shall transfer, on the Business Day prior to the redemption date (or on such other date as agreed to by the City and the Trustee), from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Redemption Fund, an amount specified in a City Certificate to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds. The amount so transferred from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund shall be equal to the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed with Prepayments multiplied by the lesser of: (i) the amount required to be in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption, and (ii) the amount actually in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption. If after such transfer, and after applying investment earnings on the Prepayments toward payment of accrued interest, there are insufficient funds in the Redemption Fund to pay the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption of the Bonds to be redeemed, as identified in a City Certificate as a result of such Prepayments and as a result of the transfer from the Reserve Account under this Section 6.7(d), the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to the shortfall, and/or any additional amounts necessary to permit the Bonds to be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000, from the Additional Interest Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds.
- (e) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the written request of a City Representative, the amount in the Reserve Account exceeds the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City Representative of the amount of the excess. Such excess shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account to be used for the payment of debt service on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date in accordance with Section 6.4 hereof, unless within thirty days of such notice to the City Representative, the Trustee receives a City Certificate instructing the Trustee to apply such excess: (i) to pay amounts due under Section 6.8 hereof, (ii) to an account of the Project Fund if such application and the expenditure of funds is expected to occur within three years of the date hereof, or (iii) for such other use specified in such City Certificate if the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that such alternate use will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond.

- (f) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, the amount on deposit in the Bond Fund is insufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds due on such date, the Trustee shall transfer <u>first</u>, from the Additional Interest Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund and <u>second</u>, from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund the amounts necessary to cure such deficiency.
- (g) At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account and the Additional Interest Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.
- (h) If, after a Reserve Account withdrawal pursuant to Section 6.7(f) hereof, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund the amount of such deficiency, in accordance with Section 6.3.
- (i) If the amount held in the Reserve Fund together with the amount held in the Bond Fund and Redemption Fund is sufficient to pay the principal amount of all Outstanding Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date, together with the unpaid interest accrued on such Outstanding Bonds as of such Interest Payment Date, the moneys shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund and thereafter used to redeem all Outstanding Bonds as of such Interest Payment Date.

Section 6.8. Rebate Fund: Rebate Amount.

- (a) There is hereby established a special fund of the City to be designated "City of Plano, Texas, Rebate Fund" (the "Rebate Fund") to be held by the Trustee in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture. Amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be used solely for the purpose of paying amounts relating to the Bonds due the United States Government in accordance with the Code.
- (b) In order to assure that Rebate Amount is paid to the United States rather than to a third party, investments of funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be made in accordance with the Code and the Tax Certificate.
- (c) The Trustee conclusively shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of this Section and Section 7.5(h) and shall not be liable or responsible if it follows the instructions of the City and shall not be required to take any action under this Section and Section 7.5(h) in the absence of written instructions from the City.
- (d) If, on the date of each annual calculation, the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the Rebate Amount, the City may direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Certificate, to transfer the amount in excess of the Rebate Amount to the Bond Fund.

Section 6.9. Administrative Fund.

- (a) The City shall deposit or cause to be deposited to the District Administration Account of the Administrative Fund the amounts collected each year to pay the Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs.
- (b) Moneys in the District Administration Account of the Administrative Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds and Accounts created and

administered hereunder and used as directed by a City Certificate solely for the purposes set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan.

Section 6.10. <u>Private Improvements Fund.</u>

- (a) Moneys deposited into any Account of the Private Improvements Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds and Accounts created and administered hereunder and shall not be Pledged Revenues under the Trust Estate. Except as provided in Sections 6.11(g), (h), (i), (j), (k), and (m) herein, money on deposit in the various Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund shall be disbursed only to pay costs of the Private Improvements in accordance with the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement.
- (b) Disbursements from the Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund to pay costs of the Private Improvements shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of either a properly executed and completed Private Improvements Certificate for Payment or written direction from the City or its designee approving the disbursement. The disbursement of funds from the Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund pursuant to a Private Improvements Certificate for Payment shall be pursuant to and in accordance with the disbursement procedures described in the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement. Such provisions and procedures related to such disbursement contained in the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement, are herein incorporated by reference and deemed set forth herein in full.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no funds may be disbursed from the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account to pay for or reimburse the Developer for costs paid in connection with the Private Improvements so long as funds are available for such Private Improvements in the Developer Private Improvements Account.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no funds may be disbursed from the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account to pay for or reimburse the Developer for costs paid in connection with the Private Improvements so long as funds are available for such Private Improvements in either the Developer Private Improvements Account or the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no funds may be disbursed from the Park Funds Private Improvements Account to pay for or reimburse the Developer for costs paid in connection with the Private Improvements so long as funds are available for such Private Improvements in either the Developer Private Improvements Account, the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account, or the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no funds may be disbursed from the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account to pay for or reimburse the Developer for costs paid in connection with the Private Improvements so long as funds are available for such Private Improvements in either the Developer Private Improvements Account, the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account, the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account, or the Park Funds Private Improvements Account.
- (g) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements

Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Private Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Private Improvements Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund shall be transferred to the Developer on the earliest practicable date and the Developer Private Improvements Account shall be closed.

- (h) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Private Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Private Improvements Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund shall be transferred to the City on the earliest practicable date and the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account shall be closed.
- (i) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Private Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Private Improvements Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund shall be transferred to the City on the earliest practicable date and the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account shall be closed
- (j) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Private Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Private Improvements Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund that are not expected to be used for

purposes of the Private Improvements Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund shall be transferred to the City on the earliest practicable date and the Park Funds Private Improvements Account shall be closed.

- (k) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment of the Private Improvements, such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Private Improvements Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Certificate with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Private Improvements Fund. If such City Certificate is so filed, the amounts on deposit in City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund shall be transferred to the City on the earliest practicable date and the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account shall be closed.
- (I) If all of the Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund have been closed pursuant to the provisions of Sections 6.11(g),(h),(i),(j), and (k) herein, the Private Improvements Fund shall be closed.
- (m) Upon the filing of a City Certificate stating that all Private Improvements have been completed and that all costs of the Private Improvements have been paid, or that any such costs are not required to be paid from the Account of the Private Improvements Fund pursuant to either a Private Improvements Certificate for Payment or written direction from the City or its designee, the Trustee (i) shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund to the Developer; (ii) shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund to the Developer; (iii) shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund to the Developer; (iv) shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund to the Developer; (v) shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund to the City and (vi) shall close the Private Improvements Fund.
- (n) In making any determination pursuant to this Section, the City Representative may conclusively rely upon a certificate of an Independent Financial Consultant.
- (o) Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture to the contrary, nothing in this Indenture shall affect or impair the right of City and Developer to modify the applicable terms of the Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement relating to the disbursement of moneys deposited in the Private Improvements Fund.

Section 6.11. <u>Investment of Funds.</u>

- Money in any Fund or Account established pursuant to this Indenture shall be invested by the Trustee, as directed by the City pursuant to a City Certificate, filed with the Trustee at least two days in advance of the making of such investment. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, amounts in the Additional Interest Reserve Account may not be invested above the Yield (as defined in Section 7.5(a) hereof) on the Bonds, unless and until the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that such investment and/or the failure to comply with such yield restriction will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond. Investments shall be valued each year in terms of current market value as of September 30. For purposes of maximizing investment returns, to the extent permitted by law, money in such Funds may be invested in common investments of the kind described above, or in a common pool of such investment which shall be kept and held at an official depository bank, which shall not be deemed to be or constitute a commingling of such money or funds provided that safekeeping receipts or certificates of participation clearly evidencing the investment or investment pool in which such money is invested and the share thereof purchased with such money or owned by such Fund or Account are held by or on behalf of each such Fund or Account. If necessary, such investments shall be promptly sold to prevent any default. To ensure that cash on hand is invested, if the City does not give the Trustee written or timely instructions with respect to investments of funds, the Trustee is hereby directed to invest and re-invest cash balances in Wilmington U.S. Government Money Market Fund - Institutional Share Class (CUSIP 97181C605); provided, however, that money required to be expended from any Fund or Account will be available at the proper time or times.
- (b) Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed to be part of such Fund or Account, subject, however, to the requirements of this Indenture for transfer of interest earnings and profits resulting from investment of amounts in Funds and Accounts. Whenever in this Indenture any moneys are required to be transferred by the City to the Trustee, such transfer may be accomplished by transferring a like amount of Investment Securities.
- (c) The Trustee and its affiliates may act as sponsor, advisor, depository, principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any investment. The Trustee shall have no investment discretion and the Trustee's only responsibility for investments shall be to follow the written instructions contained in a City Certificate. The Trustee shall not incur any liability for losses arising from any investments made pursuant to this Section. The Trustee shall not be required to determine the suitability or legality of any investments. The Parties acknowledge that the Trustee is not providing investment supervision, recommendations, or advice.
- (d) Investments in any and all Funds and Accounts may be commingled in a separate fund or funds for purposes of making, holding and disposing of investments, notwithstanding provisions herein for transfer to or holding in or to the credit of particular Funds or Accounts of amounts received or held by the Trustee hereunder, provided that the Trustee shall at all times account for such investments strictly in accordance with the Funds and Accounts to which they are credited and otherwise as provided in this Indenture.
- (e) The Trustee will furnish the City monthly cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions made by the Trustee hereunder; and, unless the Trustee receives a written request, the Trustee is not required to provide brokerage confirmations so long as the Trustee is providing such monthly cash transaction statements.

(f) The Trustee may conclusively rely on City Certificates pursuant to Section 6.10(a) that such an investment will comply with the City's investment policy and with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 6.12. Security of Funds.

All Funds or Accounts heretofore created, to the extent not invested as herein permitted, shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by law for the security of public funds, and such Funds or Accounts shall be used only for the purposes and in the manner permitted or required by this Indenture.

ARTICLE VII

COVENANTS

Section 7.1. Confirmation of Assessments.

The City hereby confirms, covenants, and agrees that in the Assessment Ordinance, it has levied the Assessments against the respective parcels of Assessed Property from which the Pledged Revenues will be collected and received.

Section 7.2. Collection and Enforcement of Assessments.

- (a) For so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, and amounts are due to the Developer to reimburse it for its funds it has contributed to pay costs of the Public Improvements, the City covenants, agrees and warrants that it will take and pursue all actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments.
- (b) The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than March 1 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessment or the corresponding Assessed Parcel. Furthermore, nothing shall obligate the City, the City Attorney, or any appropriate designee to undertake collection or foreclosure actions against delinquent accounts in violation of applicable state law, court order, or existing contractual provisions between the City and its appropriate collections enforcement designees.

Section 7.3. <u>Against Encumbrances.</u>

(a) Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, the City shall not create and, to the extent Pledged Revenues are timely received, shall not suffer to remain, any lien, encumbrance or charge upon the Pledged Revenues, other than that specified in Section 9.6 of this Indenture, or upon any other property pledged under this

Indenture, except the pledge created for the security of the Bonds, and other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

(b) So long as Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, and except as set forth in Section 13.2 hereof, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness other than the Bonds and Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Pledged Revenues or other property pledged under this Indenture, other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

Section 7.4. Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports.

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as any of the Bonds or any interest thereon remain Outstanding and unpaid, and the obligation to the Developer to reimburse it for funds it has contributed to pay costs of the Public Improvements remain outstanding, it will keep and maintain a proper and complete system of records and accounts pertaining to the Assessments. The Trustee and the Owners of any Bonds or any duly authorized agent or agents of such Owners shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all such records, accounts, and data relating thereto, upon written request to the City by the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable. The City shall provide the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable, an opportunity to inspect such books and records relating to the Bonds during the City's regular business hours and on a mutually agreeable date not later than thirty days after the City receives such request.

Section 7.5. Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status.

(a) <u>Definitions</u>. When used in this Section, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Closing Date" means the date on which the Bonds are first authenticated and delivered to the initial purchasers against payment therefor.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by all legislation, if any, effective on or before the Closing Date.

"Computation Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

"Gross Proceeds" means any proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations, and any replacement proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations, of the Bonds.

"Investment" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

"Nonpurpose Investment" means any investment property, as defined in Section 148(b) of the Code, in which Gross Proceeds of the Bonds are invested and which is not acquired to carry out the governmental purposes of the Bonds.

"Regulations" means any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulations issued pursuant to Sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, which are applicable to the Bonds. Any reference to any specific Regulation shall also mean, as appropriate, any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulation designed to supplement, amend or replace the specific Regulation referenced.

"Yield" of (1) any Investment has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-5 of the Regulations; and (2) the Bonds has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-4 of the Regulations.

- (b) Not to Cause Interest to Become Taxable. The City shall not use, permit the use of, or omit to use Gross Proceeds or any other amounts (or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds) in a manner which if made or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on any Bond to become includable in the gross income, as defined in Section 61 of the Code, of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, unless and until the City receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such covenant will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Bond, the City shall comply with each of the specific covenants in this Section.
- (c) <u>No Private Use or Private Payments</u>. Except as permitted by Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall at all times prior to the last Stated Maturity of Bonds:
 - (i) exclusively own, operate and possess all property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds of the Bonds, and not use or permit the use of such Gross Proceeds (including all contractual arrangements with terms different than those applicable to the general public) or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds in any activity carried on by any person or entity (including the United States or any agency, department and instrumentality thereof) other than a state or local government, unless such use is solely as a member of the general public; and
 - (ii) not directly or indirectly impose or accept any charge or other payment by any person or entity who is treated as using Gross Proceeds of the Bonds or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with such Gross Proceeds, other than taxes of general application within the City or interest earned on investments acquired with such Gross Proceeds pending application for their intended purposes.

(d) No Private Loan.

(i) Except to the extent permitted by Section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not use Gross Proceeds of the Bonds to make or finance loans to any person or entity other than a state or local government. For purposes of the foregoing covenant, such Gross Proceeds are considered to be "loaned" to a person or entity if: (1) property acquired, constructed or improved with such

Gross Proceeds is sold or leased to such person or entity in a transaction which creates a debt for federal income tax purposes; (2) capacity in or service from such property is committed to such person or entity under a take-or-pay, output or similar contract or arrangement; or (3) indirect benefits, or burdens and benefits of ownership, of such Gross Proceeds or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds are otherwise transferred in a transaction which is the economic equivalent of a loan.

- (ii) The City covenants and agrees that the levied Assessments will meet the requirements of the "tax assessment loan exception" within the meaning of Section 1.141-5(d) of the Regulations on the date the Bonds are delivered and will ensure that the Assessments continue to meet such requirements for so long as the Bonds are outstanding hereunder.
- (e) Not to Invest at Higher Yield. Except to the extent permitted by Section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not at any time prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Bonds directly or indirectly invest Gross Proceeds in any Investment (or use Gross Proceeds to replace money so invested) if, as a result of such investment, the Yield from the Closing Date of all Investments acquired with Gross Proceeds (or with money replaced thereby), whether then held or previously disposed of, exceeds the Yield of the Bonds.
- (f) Not Federally Guaranteed. Except to the extent permitted by Section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not take or omit to take any action which would cause the Bonds to be federally guaranteed within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.
- (g) <u>Information Report</u>. The City shall timely file the information required by Section 149(e) of the Code with the Secretary of the Treasury on Form 8038-G or such other form and in such place as the Secretary may prescribe.
- (h) Rebate of Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent otherwise provided in Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder:
 - (i) The City shall account for all Gross Proceeds (including all receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and shall retain all records of accounting for at least six years after the day on which the last outstanding Bond is discharged. However, to the extent permitted by law, the City may commingle Gross Proceeds of the Bonds with other money of the City, provided that the City separately accounts for each receipt and expenditure of Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith.
 - (ii) Not less frequently than each Computation Date, the City shall calculate the Rebate Amount in accordance with rules set forth in Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder. The City shall maintain such calculations with its official transcript of proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds until six years after the final Computation Date.

- As additional consideration for the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchasers and the loan of the money represented thereby and in order to induce such purchase by measures designed to insure the excludability of the interest thereon from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, the City shall, pursuant to a City Certificate, direct the Trustee to transfer to the Rebate Fund from the funds or subaccounts designated in such City Certificate and direct the Trustee to pay to the United States from the Rebate Fund the amount that when added to the future value of previous rebate payments made for the Bonds equals (i) in the case of a Final Computation Date as defined in Section 1.148-3(e)(2) of the Regulations, one hundred percent (100%) of the Rebate Amount on such date; and (ii) in the case of any other Computation Date, ninety percent (90%) of the Rebate Amount on such date. In all cases, the rebate payments shall be made at the times, in the installments, to the place and in the manner as is or may be required by Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, and shall be accompanied by Form 8038-T or such other forms and information as is or may be required by Section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.
- (iv) The City shall exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations and payments required by paragraphs (ii) and (iii), and if an error is made, to discover and promptly correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter (and in all events within one hundred eighty (180) days after discovery of the error), including payment to the United States of any additional Rebate Amount owed to it, interest thereon, and any penalty imposed under Section 1.148-3(h) of the Regulations.
- (i) Not to Divert Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent permitted by Section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the City shall not, at any time prior to the earlier of the Stated Maturity or final payment of the Bonds, enter into any transaction that reduces the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Subsection (h) of this Section because such transaction results in a smaller profit or a larger loss than would have resulted if the transaction had been at arm's length and had the Yield of the Bonds not been relevant to either party.
- (j) <u>Elections</u>. The City hereby directs and authorizes the Mayor, Mayor Pro Tem, City Manager, Director of Special Projects, or City Secretary, individually or jointly, to make elections permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of the Code or the Regulations, as they deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the Bonds, in the Tax Certificate or similar or other appropriate certificate, form or document.

ARTICLE VIII

LIABILITY OF CITY

The City shall not incur any responsibility in respect of the Bonds or this Indenture other than in connection with the duties or obligations explicitly herein or in the Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The City shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder, except for its own willful default or act of bad faith. The City shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any of the terms, conditions covenants or agreements of the Trustee herein or of any of the documents executed by the

Trustee in connection with the Bonds, or as to the existence of a default or Event of Default thereunder.

In the absence of bad faith, the City may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the City and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. The City shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith unless it shall be proved that it was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

No provision of this Indenture, the Bonds, the Assessment Ordinance, or any agreement, document, instrument, or certificate executed, delivered or approved in connection with the issuance, sale, delivery, or administration of the Bonds (the "Bond Documents"), shall require the City to expend or risk its own general funds or otherwise incur any financial liability (other than with respect to the Pledged Revenues and the Annual Collection Costs) in the performance of any of its obligations hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if in the judgment of the City there are reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Neither the Owners nor any other Person shall have any claim against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees for damages suffered as a result of the City's failure to perform in any respect any covenant, undertaking, or obligation under any Bond Documents or as a result of the incorrectness of any representation in, or omission from, any of the Bond Documents, except to the extent that any such claim relates to an obligation, undertaking, representation, or covenant of the City, in accordance with the Bond Documents and the PID Act. Any such claim shall be payable only from the Pledged Revenues, the funds available for such payment in any of the Pledged Funds, if any, or the amounts collected to pay Administrative Expenses on deposit in the Administrative Fund. Nothing contained in any of the Bond Documents shall be construed to preclude any action or proceeding in any court or before any governmental body, agency, or instrumentality against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees to enforce the provisions of any of the Bond Documents or to enforce all rights of the Owners of the Bonds by mandamus or other proceeding at law or in equity.

The City may rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, warrant, bond, or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or proper parties. The City may consult with counsel with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Whenever in the administration of its duties under this Indenture, the City shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of willful misconduct on the part of the City, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the Trustee, an Independent Financial Consultant, an independent inspector, the City Manager, or other person designated by the City Council to so act on behalf of the City, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the City for any action taken or suffered under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion the City may, in lieu thereof, accept other evidence of such matter or may require such additional evidence as to it may seem reasonable.

In order to perform its duties and obligations hereunder, the City may employ such persons or entities as it deems necessary or advisable. The City shall not be liable for any of the acts or omissions of such persons or entities employed by it in good faith hereunder, and shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in doing so, upon the opinions, calculations, determinations, and directions of such persons or entities.

ARTICLE IX

THE TRUSTEE

Section 9.1. Trustee as Paying Agent/Registrar.

The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as Paying Agent/Registrar for and in respect to the Bonds.

Section 9.2. Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.

The Trustee shall be under no obligation to spend its own funds, to institute any suit, or to undertake any proceeding under this Indenture, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trusts hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified, to the extent permitted by law, to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability except as a consequence of its own negligence or willful misconduct. Nevertheless, the Trustee may begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or do anything else in its judgment proper to be done by it as the Trustee, without indemnity, and in such case the Trustee may make transfers from the Pledged Revenue Fund or the District Administration Account of the Administrative Fund to pay all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith and shall, to the extent permitted by law, be entitled to a preference therefor over any Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

Section 9.3. <u>Responsibilities of the Trustee.</u>

The Trustee accepts the trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, and agrees to observe and perform those trusts, but only upon and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Article, to all of which the parties hereto and the Owners agree.

- (a) Prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has been notified, and after the cure or waiver of all defaults or Events of Default which may have occurred,
 - (i) the Trustee undertakes to perform only those duties and obligations which are set forth specifically in this Indenture, and no duties or obligations shall be implied to the Trustee; and
 - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may rely conclusively, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are required specifically to be furnished to the Trustee, the

Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture.

- (b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing hereunder (of which the Trustee has been notified in writing, or is deemed to have notice), the Trustee shall exercise those rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and shall use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that
 - (i) this subparagraph shall not be construed to affect the limitation of the Trustee's duties and obligations provided in subparagraph (a)(1) of this Section or the Trustee's right to rely on the truth of statements and the correctness of opinions as provided in subparagraph (a)(2) of this Section;
 - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by any one of its officers, unless it shall be established that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
 - (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the controlling Owners relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture; and
 - (iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (d) The recitals contained in this Indenture and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the City and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the offering documents, this Indenture, or the Bonds or with respect to the security afforded by this Indenture, and the Trustee shall incur no liability with respect thereto. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no responsibility or duty with respect to: (i) the issuance of Bonds for value; (ii) the application of the proceeds thereof, except to the extent that such proceeds are received by it in its capacity as Trustee; (iii) the application of any moneys paid to the City or others in accordance with this Indenture, except as to the application of any moneys paid to it in its capacity as Trustee; or (iv) any calculation of arbitrage or rebate under the Code. The Trustee has the right to act through agents and attorneys and shall have no liability for the negligence or willful misconduct of the agents and attorneys appointed by it with due care.

- (e) The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in the performance of its duties under this Indenture, except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising from this Indenture for the existence, furnishing or use of the Public Improvements. The Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Owners of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.
- (g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care.
- (h) Except for its certificate of authentication on the Bonds, the Trustee shall not be responsible for:
 - (1) the validity, priority, recording, re-recording, filing or re-filing of this Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture,
 - (2) any instrument or document of further assurance or collateral assignment,
 - (3) the filing of any financing statements, amendments thereto or continuation statements,
 - (4) insurance of the Public Improvements or collection of insurance money.
 - (5) the validity of the execution by the City of this Indenture, any Supplemental Indenture or instruments or documents of further assurance, or
 - (6) the sufficiency of the security for the Bonds issued hereunder or intended to be secured hereby.
- (i) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the application by any Person of the proceeds of any Bonds authenticated or delivered hereunder; provided the Trustee follows the instructions provided by the City with respect to the use of the proceeds of the Bonds.
- (j) The Trustee may request, conclusively rely on and shall be protected, in the absence of bad faith or negligence on its part, in acting upon any notice, request, direction, consent, certificate, order, affidavit, letter, telegram or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by the proper Person or Persons. Any action taken by the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture upon the direction, request, authority or consent of any Person who is the Owner of any Bonds at the time of making the request or giving the authority or consent, shall be conclusive and binding upon all future Owners of the same Bond and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof.

- (k) The Trustee shall not be required to take notice, and shall not be deemed to have notice, of any default or Event of Default, except Events of Default described in Section 11.(a)(1), unless the Trustee shall be notified specifically of the default or Event of Default in a written instrument or document delivered to it by the City or by the Owners of more than 50% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Bonds. In the absence of delivery of a notice satisfying those requirements, the Trustee may assume conclusively that there is no Event of Default, except as noted above.
- (I) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety with respect to the execution of these trusts and powers or otherwise in respect of the premises.
- (m) Any resolution by the City, and any opinions, certificates and other instruments and documents for which provision is made in this Indenture, may be accepted by the Trustee, in the absence of bad faith on its part, as conclusive evidence of the facts and conclusions stated therein and shall be full warrant, protection and authority to the Trustee for its actions taken hereunder.
- (n) The Trustee shall be entitled to file proofs of claim in bankruptcy. Ordinary trustee and paying agent/registrar fees and expenses and extraordinary fees and expenses of the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar incurred hereunder are intended to constitute administrative expenses in bankruptcy.
- (o) The Trustee's immunities and protections from liability and its right to indemnification in connection with the performance of its duties under this Indenture shall extend to the Trustee's officers, directors, agents, attorneys and employees. Such immunities and protections and rights to indemnification, together with the Trustee's right to compensation for trustee and paying agent/registrar services shall survive the Trustee's resignation or removal, the discharge of this Indenture, and final payment of the Bonds.
- (p) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit), irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (q) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Bonds.
- (r) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty and the Trustee shall not be answerable for other than its negligence or willful misconduct.
- (s) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for the environmental condition or any contamination of the Public Improvements or any real property or improvements related thereto or for any diminution in value of the same as a result of any contamination by any hazardous substance, hazardous material, pollutant or contaminant. The Trustee shall not be liable for any claims by or on behalf of the Owners or any other person or entity arising from contamination by any hazardous substance, hazardous material, pollutant or contaminant, and

shall have no duty or obligation to assess the environmental condition of the Public Improvements or any real property or improvements related thereto or with respect to compliance thereof under state or federal laws pertaining to the transport, storage, treatment or disposal of, hazardous substances, hazardous materials, pollutants, or contaminants or regulations, permits or licenses issued under such laws.

- (t) Neither the Trustee nor any of its directors, officers, employees, agents or affiliates shall be responsible for nor have any duty to monitor the performance or any action of the City, or any of its directors, members, officers, agents, affiliates or employee, nor shall it have any liability in connection with the malfeasance or nonfeasance by such party.
- (u) In the event that any assets held hereunder shall be attached, garnished or levied upon by any court order, or the delivery thereof shall be stayed or enjoined by an order of a court, or any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court order affecting such assets, the Trustee is hereby expressly authorized, in its sole discretion, to respond as it deems appropriate or to comply with all writs, orders or decrees so entered or issued, or which it is advised by legal counsel of its own choosing is binding upon it, whether with or without jurisdiction. In the event that the Trustee obeys or complies with any such writ, order or decree it shall not be liable to any of the Parties or to any other person, firm or corporation, should, by reason of such compliance notwithstanding, such writ, order or decree be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.
- (v) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including without limitation, any act or provision of any present or future law or regulation or governmental authority; acts of God; earthquakes; fires; floods; wars; terrorism; civil or military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communications service; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority or governmental actions; or the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire or telex or other wire or communication facility.

Section 9.4. Property Held in Trust.

All moneys and securities held by the Trustee at any time pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the purposes and under the terms and conditions of this Indenture.

Section 9.5. <u>Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents.</u>

The Trustee may request and rely upon any order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond, or other document provided to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture that it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or Person or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, or upon the written opinion of any counsel, architect, engineer, insurance consultant, management consultant, or accountant believed by the Trustee to be qualified in relation to the subject matter, and the Trustee shall be under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry into any statements contained or matters referred to in any such instrument. The Trustee may consult with counsel, who may or may not be Bond Counsel, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and

complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Whenever the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under this Indenture, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a City Certificate, unless other evidence in respect thereof be hereby specifically prescribed. Such City Certificate shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions hereof, but in its sole discretion the Trustee may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as it may deem reasonable. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any request, order, notice, or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision hereof by the City to the Trustee shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the City by the City Representative.

The Trustee shall not be under any obligation to see to the recording or filing of this Indenture, or otherwise to the giving to any Person of notice of the provisions hereof except as expressly required in Section 9.13 herein.

Section 9.6. <u>Compensation.</u>

Unless otherwise provided by contract with the Trustee, the Trustee shall transfer from the District Administration Account of the Administrative Fund, from time to time, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder, including its services as Paying Agent/Registrar, together with all its reasonable expenses, charges, and other disbursements and those of its counsel, agents and employees, incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts hereby created and the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder, subject to any limit on the amount of such compensation or recovery of expenses or other charges as shall be prescribed by specific agreement, and the Trustee shall have a lien therefor on any and all funds at any time held by it in the Administrative Fund. None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if in the judgment of the Trustee there are reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it. If the City shall fail to make any payment required by this Section, the Trustee may make such payment from any moneys in its possession in the Administrative Fund.

In the event that the Trustee renders any service not contemplated in this Indenture, or if any material controversy arises hereunder, or the Trustee is made a party to any litigation pertaining to this Indenture or the subject matter hereof, then the Trustee shall be compensated from any and all funds at any time held by it for such extraordinary services and any services or work performed by Trustee in connection with any delay, controversy, litigation or event, and reimbursed for all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, occasioned by any such delay, controversy, litigation or event.

Section 9.7. Permitted Acts.

The Trustee and its directors, officers, employees, or agents may become the owner of or may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in Bonds and may join in any action that any Owner of Bonds may be entitled to take as fully and with the same rights as if it were not the Trustee. The Trustee may act as depository, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as

a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, the City or any committee formed to protect the rights of holders of Bonds or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Bonds or this Indenture, whether or not such committee shall represent the holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Bonds.

Section 9.8. Resignation of Trustee.

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations hereunder by giving not fewer than 30 days' notice, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, to the City and each Owner of any Outstanding Bond. Such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of a successor as provided in Section 9.10 and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor.

Section 9.9. <u>Removal of Trustee.</u>

The Trustee may be removed at any time by (i) the Owners of at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or by their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to the City, or (ii) so long as the City is not in default under this Indenture, the City. Copies of each such instrument shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee and any successor thereof. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of this Indenture with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the City or the Owners of not less than 10% of the aggregate outstanding principal of the Bonds.

Section 9.10. Successor Trustee.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved, or become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator, or conservator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, the position of the Trustee hereunder shall thereupon become vacant.

If the position of Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, a successor Trustee may be appointed within one year after any such vacancy shall have occurred by the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the aggregate outstanding principal of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to such successor Trustee, with notification thereof being given to the predecessor Trustee and the City.

Until such successor Trustee shall have been appointed by the Owners of the Bonds, the City shall forthwith (and in no event in excess of 30 days after such vacancy occurs) appoint a Trustee to act hereunder. Copies of any instrument of the City providing for any such appointment shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee so appointed. The City shall mail notice of any such appointment to each Owner of any Outstanding Bonds within 30 days after such appointment. Any appointment of a successor Trustee made by the City immediately and without further act shall be superseded and revoked by an appointment subsequently made by the Owners of Bonds.

If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made within 45 days after the giving by any Trustee of any notice of resignation in accordance with Section 9.8 herein or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Trustee or any Owner of Bonds may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of such a successor, and the court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as the court may deem proper, appoint such successor and the City shall be responsible for the costs of such appointment process.

Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association (i) having a capital and surplus and undivided profits aggregating at least \$50,000,000, if there be such a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the appointment on reasonable and customary terms, and (ii) authorized by law to perform all the duties of the Trustee required by this Indenture.

Each successor Trustee shall mail, in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds, notice of its appointment to the Trustee, any rating agency which, at the time of such appointment, is providing a rating on the Bonds and each of the Owners of the Bonds.

Section 9.11. Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.

Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of Section 9.10 shall execute, acknowledge, and deliver to its predecessor and the City an instrument in writing accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed, or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, immunities, powers, duties, obligations, and trusts of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally appointed as Trustee. However, the Trustee then ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on request of the City or of such successor, execute, acknowledge, and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor all the rights, immunities, powers, and trusts of such Trustee and all the right, title, and interest of such Trustee in and to the Trust Estate, and shall pay over, assign, and deliver to such successor any moneys or other properties subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Should any deed, conveyance, or instrument in writing from the City be required by such successor for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it any such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties, or obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances, and instruments in writing, on request and so far as may be authorized by law, shall be executed, acknowledged, and delivered by the City.

Section 9.12. Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee.

Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation or association resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any corporation or association to which the Trustee may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business shall be the successor to such Trustee hereunder, without any further act, deed or conveyance, provided that such corporation or association shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association qualified to be a successor to such Trustee under the provisions of Section 9.10, or a trust company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of any of the foregoing.

Section 9.13. <u>Trustee to File Continuation Statements.</u>

If necessary, the Trustee shall file or cause to be filed, such continuation statements as are delivered to the Trustee by the City, or on behalf of the City, and which may be required by the Texas Uniform Commercial Code, as from time to time in effect (the "UCC"), in order to continue perfection of the security interest of the Trustee in such items of tangible or intangible personal property and any fixtures as may have been granted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture in the time, place and manner required by the UCC.

Section 9.14. Construction of Indenture.

The Trustee may construe any of the provisions of this Indenture insofar as the same may appear to be ambiguous or inconsistent with any other provision hereof, and any construction of any such provisions hereof by the Trustee in good faith shall be binding upon the Owners of the Bonds. Permissive rights of the Trustee are not to be construed as duties.

ARTICLE X

MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE

Section 10.1. Amendments Permitted.

This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, except as provided below, pursuant to the affirmative vote at a meeting of Owners of the Bonds, or with the written consent without a meeting, of the Owners of at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding. No such modification or amendment shall (i) extend the maturity of any Bond or reduce the interest rate thereon, or otherwise alter or impair the obligation of the City to pay the principal of, and the interest and any premium on, any Bond, without the express consent of the Owner of such Bond, or (ii) permit the creation by the City of any pledge or lien upon the Pledged Revenues superior to or on a parity with the pledge and lien created for the benefit of the Bonds (except as otherwise permitted by Applicable Laws and this Indenture), or reduce the percentage of Bonds required for the amendment hereof. Any such amendment may not modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written consent.

This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners may also be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, without the consent of any Owners, only to the extent permitted by law and only for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the City in this Indenture contained, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to limit or surrender any right or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the City;
- (ii) to make modifications not adversely affecting any Outstanding Bonds in any material respect;
- (iii) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained in this Indenture, or in regard to questions arising under this Indenture, as the City and the Trustee may

deem necessary or desirable and not inconsistent with this Indenture, and that shall not adversely affect the rights of the Owners of the Bonds;

- (iv) to provide for the issuance of Additional Obligations or Refunding Bonds, as set forth in Section 13.2 herein; and
- (v) to make such additions, deletions or modifications as may be necessary or desirable to assure exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds.

The Trustee must receive an opinion of counsel for such Supplemental Indenture to the effect that the same is authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture. Any modification or amendment made pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to the notice procedures specified in Section 10.3 below.

Section 10.2. Owners' Meetings.

The City may at any time call a meeting of the Owners of the Bonds. In such event the City is authorized to fix the time and place of such meeting and to provide for the giving of notice thereof, and to fix and adopt rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting.

Section 10.3. Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners.

The City and the Trustee may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture amending the provisions of the Bonds or of this Indenture, to the extent that such amendment is permitted by Section 10.1 herein, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture, together with a request to Owners for their consent thereto, shall be mailed by first-class mail, by the Trustee to each Owner of Bonds from whom consent is required under this Indenture, but failure to mail copies of such Supplemental Indenture and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture when assented to as in this Section provided.

Such Supplemental Indenture shall not become effective unless there shall be filed with the Trustee the written consents of the Owners as required by this Indenture and a notice shall have been mailed as hereinafter in this Section provided. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of ownership of the Bonds for which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by Section 11.6 herein. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Bonds giving such consent and on any subsequent Owner (whether or not such subsequent Owner has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Owner giving such consent or a subsequent Owner by filing such revocation with the Trustee prior to the date when the notice hereinafter in this Section provided for has been mailed.

After the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture, the City shall mail a notice to the Owners in the manner hereinbefore provided in this Section for the mailing of the Supplemental Indenture, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture has been consented to by the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section (but failure to mail copies of such notice shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture or consents thereto). Proof of the mailing of such notice shall be filed with the Trustee. A record, consisting of the papers required by this Section 10.3 to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the

matters therein stated until the contrary is proved. The Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of the proof of mailing of such notice, and the Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed conclusively binding (except as otherwise hereinabove specifically provided in this Article) upon the City and the Owners of all Bonds at the expiration of sixty (60) days after such filing, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such consent in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such sixty-day period.

Section 10.4. Effect of Supplemental Indenture.

From and after the time any Supplemental Indenture becomes effective pursuant to this Article X, this Indenture shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, the respective rights, duties, and obligations under this Indenture of the City, the Trustee, and all Owners of Bonds Outstanding shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 10.5. Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments.

The City may determine that Bonds issued and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided in this Article X shall bear a notation, by endorsement or otherwise, in form approved by the City, as to such action. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of his Bond for that purpose at the designated office of the Trustee or at such other office as the City may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation shall be made on such Bond. The City may determine that new Bonds, so modified as in the opinion of the City is necessary to conform to such Owners' action, shall be prepared, executed, and delivered. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bonds then Outstanding, such new Bonds shall be exchanged at the designated office of the Trustee without cost to any Owner, for Bonds then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

Section 10.6. Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds.

The provisions of this Article X shall not prevent any Owner from accepting any amendment as to the particular Bonds held by such Owner, provided that due notation thereof is made on such Bonds.

Section 10.7. Waiver of Default.

With the written consent of at least 51% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, the Owners may waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent shall be conclusive and binding upon the Owners and upon all future Owners.

Section 10.8. Execution of Supplemental Indenture.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any Supplemental Indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an opinion of counsel

addressed and delivered to the Trustee and the City stating that the execution of such Supplemental Indenture is permitted by and in compliance with this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such Supplemental Indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties and immunities under this Indenture.

ARTICLE XI

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 11.1. Events of Default.

- (a) Each of the following occurrences or events shall be and is hereby declared to be an "Event of Default," to wit:
 - (i) The failure of the City to deposit the Pledged Revenues to the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund;
 - (ii) The failure of the City to enforce the collection of the Assessments, including the prosecution of foreclosure proceedings;
 - (iii) The failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable and such failure is not remedied within thirty (30) days; provided, however, that the payments are to be made only from Pledged Revenues or other funds currently available in the Pledged Funds and available to the City to make the payments; and
 - (iv) Default in the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the City under this Indenture and the continuation thereof for a period of 90 days after written notice to the City by the Trustee, or by the Owners of at least 25% of the aggregate outstanding principal of the Bonds with a copy to the Trustee, specifying such default and requesting that the failure be remedied.
- (b) Nothing in Section 11.1(a) will be an Event of Default if it is in violation of any applicable state law or court order.

Section 11.2. Immediate Remedies for Default.

- (a) Subject to Article VIII, upon the happening and continuance of any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, the Trustee may, and at the written direction of the Owners of at least 25% of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall proceed against the City for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under this Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted.
- (b) THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.
- (c) If the assets of the Trust Estate are sufficient to pay all amounts due with respect to all Outstanding Bonds, in the selection of Trust Estate assets to be used in the

payment of Bonds due under this Article, the City shall determine, in its absolute discretion, and shall instruct the Trustee by City Certificate, which Trust Estate assets shall be applied to such payment and shall not be liable to any Owner or other Person by reason of such selection and application. In the event that the City shall fail to deliver to the Trustee such City Certificate, the Trustee shall select and liquidate or sell Trust Estate assets as provided in the following paragraph, and shall not be liable to any Owner, or other Person, or the City by reason of such selection, liquidation or sale.

(d) Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to this Article XI, irrespective of and whether other remedies authorized under this Indenture shall have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may cause any or all of the assets of the Trust Estate, including Investment Securities, to be sold. The Trustee may so sell the assets of the Trust Estate and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, in one or more parts, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms as the Trustee may deem appropriate and as may be required by law and apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Upon such sale, the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the City, and all other Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale shall be bound to see to the application of the purchase money proceeds thereof or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency, or regularity of any such sale. Nevertheless, if so requested by the Trustee, the City shall ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary or, in the judgment of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request.

Section 11.3. <u>Restriction on Owner's Action.</u>

No Owner shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of this Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) a default has occurred and is continuing of which the Trustee has been notified in writing, (ii) such default has become an Event of Default and the Owners of not less than 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee and offered it reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (iii) the Owners have furnished to the Trustee indemnity as provided in Section 9.2 herein, (iv) the Trustee has for 90 days after such notice failed or refused to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted, or to institute such action, suit, or proceeding in its own name. (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 90-day period by the Owners of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and (vi) notice of such action, suit, or proceeding is given to the Trustee; however, no one or more Owners of the Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb, or prejudice this Indenture by its, his, or their action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner provided herein, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained in the manner provided herein and for the equal benefit of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding. The notification, request and furnishing of indemnity set forth above shall, at the option of the Trustee, be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of this Indenture and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement of this Indenture or for any other remedy hereunder.

- (b) Subject to Article VIII, nothing in this Indenture shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce, by action at law, payment of any Bond at and after the maturity thereof, or on the date fixed for redemption or the obligation of the City to pay each Bond issued hereunder to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed herein and in the Bonds.
- (c) In case the Trustee or any Owners shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or any Owners, then and in every such case the City, the Trustee and the Owners shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

Section 11.4. Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default.

(a) All moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues and other assets of the Trust Estate and the income therefrom received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of this Article shall, after payment of the cost and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such amounts, the expenses (including its counsel), liabilities, and advances incurred or made by the Trustee, and the fees of the Trustee in carrying out this Indenture, during the continuance of an Event of Default, notwithstanding Section 11.2 hereof, shall be applied by the Trustee to the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on Bonds, as follows:

FIRST: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto all installments of interest then due in the direct order of maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

SECOND: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of Outstanding Bonds, or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the direct order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due and to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Within ten (10) days of receipt of such good and available funds, the Trustee may fix a record and payment date for any payment to be made to Owners pursuant to this Section 11.4.

- (b) In the event funds are not adequate to cure any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, the available funds shall be allocated to the Bonds that are Outstanding in proportion to the quantity of Bonds that are currently due and in default under the terms of this Indenture.
- (c) The restoration of the City to its prior position after any and all defaults have been cured, as provided in Section 11.3, shall not extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 11.5. <u>Effect of Waiver.</u>

No delay or omission of the Trustee, or any Owner, to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Indenture to the Trustee or the Owners, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

Section 11.6. <u>Evidence of Ownership of Bonds.</u>

- (a) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners of Bonds may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument, or of any instrument appointing any such attorney, or the holding by any Person of the Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner:
 - (i) The fact and date of the execution of such instruments by any Owner of Bonds or the duly appointed attorney authorized to act on behalf of such Owner may be provided by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guarantee, certificate, or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority.
 - (ii) The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture with respect to revocation of a consent, any request or consent by an Owner of Bonds shall bind all future Owners of the same Bonds in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in accordance therewith.

Section 11.7. No Acceleration.

In the event of the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 11.1 hereof, the right of acceleration of any Stated Maturity is not granted as a remedy hereunder and the right of acceleration under this Indenture is expressly denied.

Section 11.8. Mailing of Notice.

Any provision in this Article for the mailing of a notice or other document to Owners shall be fully complied with if it is mailed, first-class, postage prepaid, only to each Owner at the address appearing upon the Register.

Section 11.9. <u>Exclusion of Bonds.</u>

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the City will not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in this Indenture, and the City shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in this Indenture.

ARTICLE XII

GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS

Section 12.1. Representations as to Trust Estate.

- (a) The City represents and warrants that it is authorized by Applicable Laws to authorize and issue the Bonds, to execute and deliver this Indenture and to pledge the Trust Estate in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture, and that the Pledged Revenues and the Trust Estate are and will be and remain free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge, or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and lien created in or authorized by this Indenture except as expressly provided herein.
- (b) The City shall at all times, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Trust Estate and all the rights of the Owners and the Trustee, under this Indenture against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.
- (c) The City will take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, and will direct the Trustee to take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, to collect all delinquencies in the collection of the Assessments and any other amounts pledged to the payment of the Bonds to the fullest extent permitted by the PID Act and other Applicable Laws.
- (d) To the extent permitted by law, notice of the Annual Installments shall be sent by, or on behalf of the City, to the affected property owners on the same statement or such other mechanism that is used by the City, so that such Annual Installments are collected simultaneously with ad valorem taxes and shall be subject to the same penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as are provided for ad valorem taxes of the City.

Section 12.2. Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.

The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Funds and Accounts established by this Indenture and which shall at all times be subject to inspection by the City and the Owner or Owners of not less than 10% in principal amount of any Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

Section 12.3. General.

The City shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the City under the provisions of this Indenture.

ARTICLE XIII

SPECIAL COVENANTS

Section 13.1. Further Assurances; Due Performance.

- (a) At any and all times the City will duly execute, acknowledge and deliver, or will cause to be done, executed and delivered, all and every such further acts, conveyances, transfers, and assurances in a manner as the Trustee shall reasonably require for better conveying, transferring, pledging, and confirming unto the Trustee, all and singular, the revenues, Funds, Accounts and properties constituting the Pledged Revenues, and the Trust Estate hereby transferred and pledged, or intended so to be transferred and pledged.
- (b) The City will duly and punctually keep, observe and perform each and every term, covenant and condition on its part to be kept, observed and performed, contained in this Indenture.

Section 13.2. Additional Obligations or Other Liens.

- (a) The City reserves the right, subject to the provisions contained in this Section 13.2, to issue Additional Obligations under other indentures, assessment ordinances, or similar agreements or other obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on the Trust Estate and are not payable from the Pledged Revenues.
- (b) Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, the City will not create or voluntarily permit to be created any debt, lien or charge on the Trust Estate, and will not do or omit to do or suffer to be or omit to be done any matter or things whatsoever whereby the lien of this Indenture or the priority hereof might or could be lost or impaired.
- (c) Additionally, the City has reserved the right to issue bonds or other obligations secured by and payable from Pledged Revenues so long as such pledge is subordinate to the pledge of Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Bonds.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations, or subordinate obligations may be issued by the City unless: (1) the principal (including sinking fund installments) of such Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations, or subordinate obligations are scheduled to mature on September 15 of the years in which principal is schedule to mature, and (2) the interest on such Refunding Bonds, Additional Obligations or subordinate obligations must be scheduled to be paid on March 15 and/or September 15 of the years in which interest is scheduled to be paid.
- (e) In addition to the provisions set forth in Section 13.2(d), the City further covenants that, with respect to any Additional Obligations, the City shall not levy an Additional Assessment in an amount which would cause the tax equivalent rate of the annual installments of such Additional Assessments, measured at the time of levy of such Additional Assessments and based on the assessment methodology set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, when combined with the tax rate equivalent of the Annual Installments of the Assessments and the tax rate equivalent of the tax imposed by all taxing entities against property within the District (excluding any supplemental assessments levied for the maintenance and operation of

the Private Improvements, the West Parking Garage, the HOA Maintained Improvements, or the POA Maintained Improvements) to exceed \$3.09 for any parcel within the District.

Section 13.3. <u>Books of Record.</u>

- (a) The City shall cause to be kept full and proper books of record and accounts, in which full, true and proper entries will be made of all dealing, business and affairs of the City, which relate to the Pledged Revenues, the Pledged Funds, the Trust Estate, and the Bonds.
- (b) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to the financial and other information received by it pursuant to this Section 13.3 except to receive and retain the same, subject to the Trustee's document retention policies, and to distribute the same in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture. Specifically, but without limitation, the Trustee shall have no duty to review such information, is not considered to have notice of the contents of such information or a default based on such contents, and has no duty to verify the accuracy of such information.

ARTICLE XIV

PAYMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION OF THE INDENTURE

Section 14.1. Trust Irrevocable.

The trust created by the terms and provisions of this Indenture is irrevocable until the Bonds secured hereby are fully paid or provision is made for their payment as provided in this Article.

Section 14.2. Satisfaction of Indenture.

If the City shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Owners, principal of and interest on all of the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Indenture, and all amounts due and owing with respect to the Bonds have been paid or provided for, then the pledge of the Trust Estate and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the City to the Owners of such Bonds, shall thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall execute and deliver to the City copies of all such documents as it may have evidencing that principal of and interest on all of the Bonds has been paid so that the City may determine if the Indenture is satisfied; if so, the Trustee shall pay over or deliver all moneys held by it in the in Funds and Accounts held hereunder to the Person entitled to receive such amounts, or, if no Person is entitled to receive such amounts, then to the City.

Section 14.3. Bonds Deemed Paid.

All Outstanding Bonds shall, prior to the Stated Maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid and to no longer be deemed Outstanding if (i) in case any such Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their Stated Maturity, the Trustee shall have given notice of redemption on such date as provided herein, (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with any moneys deposited with the Trustee for such purpose, shall be sufficient to pay when due the

principal of and interest on of the Bonds to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (iii) the Trustee shall have received a report by an independent certified public accountant selected by the City verifying the sufficiency of the moneys and/or Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee to pay when due the principal of and interest on of the Bonds to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (iv) if the Bonds are then rated, the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from each rating agency then publishing a rating on the Bonds that such deposit will not result in the reduction or withdrawal of the rating on the Bonds. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, be reinvested in Defeasance Securities as directed in writing by the City maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any payment for Defeasance Securities purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid shall be made only against delivery of such Defeasance Securities.

ARTICLE XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 15.1. <u>Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties.</u>

Nothing in this Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended to give to any Person other than the City, the Trustee and the Owners, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Indenture. Any covenants, stipulations, promises or agreements in this Indenture by and on behalf of the City shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owners and the Trustee. This Indenture and the exhibits hereto set forth the entire agreement and understanding of the parties related to this transaction and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written.

Section 15.2. Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor.

Whenever in this Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture either the City or the Trustee is named or referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors or assigns thereof, and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the City or the Trustee shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns thereof whether so expressed or not.

Section 15.3. Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners.

Any request, declaration, or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be executed by Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be executed by Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing.

Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the fact and date of the execution by any Owner or his attorney of such request, declaration, or other instrument, or of such writing appointing such attorney, may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to act, that the Person signing such request, declaration, or other instrument or writing

acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer.

Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the ownership of registered Bonds and the amount, maturity, number, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.

Any request, declaration or other instrument or writing of the Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Section 15.4. Waiver of Personal Liability.

No member, officer, agent, or employee of the City shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal of, or interest or any premium on, the Bonds; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, agent, or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law.

Section 15.5. Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee.

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, all notices or other instruments required or permitted under this Indenture, including any City Certificate, shall be in writing and shall be telexed, cabled, delivered by hand, mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, or transmitted by facsimile or e-mail and addressed as follows:

If to the City: City of Plano, Texas

1520 K. Avenue, Plano, Texas 75074 Attn: Director of Finance

If to the Trustee Wilmington Trust, National Association

or the Paying Agent/Registrar: Attention: Regina Velasquez

15950 N. Dallas Parkway, Suite 550

Dallas, Texas 75248

Any such notice, demand, or request may also be transmitted to the appropriate party by telephone and shall be deemed to be properly given or made at the time of such transmission if, and only if, such transmission of notice shall be confirmed in writing and sent as specified above.

Any of such addresses may be changed at any time upon written notice of such change given to the other party by the party effecting the change. Notices and consents given by mail in accordance with this Section shall be deemed to have been given five Business Days after the date of dispatch; notices and consents given by any other means shall be deemed to have been given when received.

- (b) The Trustee shall mail to each Owner of a Bond notice of (i) any substitution of the Trustee; or (ii) the redemption or defeasance of all Bonds Outstanding.
- (c) The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions") given pursuant to this Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means ("Electronic Means" means the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization

codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder); provided, however, that the City shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing officers with the authority to provide such Instructions ("Authorized Officers") and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Officers, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the City whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the City elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The City understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by an Authorized Officer listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by such Authorized Officer. The City shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Officers transmit such Instructions to the Trustee and the City and all Authorized Officers are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the City. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The City agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by the City; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

Section 15.6. <u>Partial Invalidity.</u>

If any Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Indenture shall for any reason be held illegal or unenforceable, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Indenture. The City hereby declares that it would have adopted this Indenture and each and every other Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase hereof and authorized the issue of the Bonds pursuant thereto irrespective of the fact that any one or more Sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, or phrases of this Indenture may be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable.

Section 15.7. Applicable Laws.

This Indenture shall be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts made and performed in the State of Texas. With respect to this Indenture and any conflicts arising therefrom, the parties hereby (i) irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal district or state district court with jurisdiction in Collin County, Texas, (ii) waive any objection to laying of venue in any such action or proceeding in such courts, and (iii) waive any objection that such courts are an inconvenient forum or do not have jurisdiction over any party.

Section 15.8. <u>Payment on Business Day.</u>

In any case where the date of the maturity of interest or of principal (and premium, if any) of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds or the date any action is to be taken pursuant to this Indenture is other than a Business Day, the payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or the action need not be made on such date but may be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date required and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such date.

Section 15.9. Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

Section 15.10. No Boycott of Israel.

The Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Indenture with the City is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term thereof. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, and to the extent such section does not contravene applicable federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Trustee understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee and exists to make a profit.

Section 15.11. <u>Iran, Sudan, and Foreign Terrorist Organizations.</u>

The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majorityowned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website: https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf. The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Trustee understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee and exists to make a profit.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Trustee have caused this Indenture of Trust to be executed all as of the date hereof.

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS

	By: Mayor
ATTEST:	
City Secretary	
	WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION as Trustee
	By:

EXHIBIT A

(a) Form of Bond.

NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, THE CITY, OR ANY OTHER POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THIS BOND.

REGISTERED No			REGISTERED \$
		es of America of Texas	
	IAL ASSESSMENT RE	ANO, TEXAS EVENUE BOND, SERIES 2 PROVEMENT DISTRICT F	
INTEREST RATE	MATURITY DATE	DATE OF DELIVERY	CUSIP NUMBER
%	September 15, 20		
The City of Pland from the Trust Estate, to		r value received, hereby p	romises to pay, solely
or registered assigns, or	the Maturity Date, as s	specified above, the sum of	f
		BOLL/ING	

unless this Bond shall have been sooner called for redemption and the payment of the principal hereof shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the later of the Date of Delivery, as specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for until such principal amount shall have been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on March 15 and September 15 of each year, commencing March 15, 2022, until maturity or prior redemption.

Capitalized terms appearing herein that are defined terms in the Indenture defined below, have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for such definitions and for all other purposes.

The principal of this Bond shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office in Dallas, Texas (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"), of Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee and paying agent/registrar (the "Trustee", which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), or, with respect to a successor

trustee and paying agent/registrar, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Bond is payable by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, mailed by the Trustee to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Trustee or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Trustee, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Person to whom interest is to be paid. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this Bond, the registered owner shall be the Person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the fifteenth day of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Trustee, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Trustee at the close of business on the last Business Day preceding the date of mailing such notice.

If a date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city in which the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

The Bonds are limited obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate as defined in the Indenture. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, copies of which are on file with and available upon request from the Trustee, for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the duties and obligations of the City, the Trustee and the Owners. The Owner of this Bond, by the acceptance hereof, is deemed to have agreed and consented to the terms, conditions and provisions of the Indenture.

Notwithstanding any provision hereof, the Indenture may be released and the obligation of the City to make money available to pay this Bond may be defeased by the deposit of money and/or certain direct or indirect Defeasance Securities sufficient for such purpose as described in the Indenture.

The Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds only in Authorized Denominations, subject to the provisions of the Indenture authorizing redemption in denominations of \$100,000 and any multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Bonds are subject to sinking fund redemption prior to their respective maturities and will be redeemed by the City in part at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date set for redemption from moneys available for such purpose in the Redemption Fund pursuant to Article VI of the Indenture, on the dates and in the Sinking Fund Installment amounts as set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date

Sinking Fund Installment (\$)

Term Bonds Maturing September 15. 20

Redemption Date

Sinking Fund Installment (\$)

Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date

Sinking Fund Installment (\$)

At least forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by the Indenture, the Trustee shall select for redemption, pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, a principal amount of Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installments of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in the Indenture.

^{*} Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds maturing on or after September 15, 20 before their scheduled maturity dates, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 15, 20_, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Bonds are subject to extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part, on the first day of any month, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund as a result of Prepayments, other transfers to the Redemption Fund pursuant to the Indenture, or as a result of unexpended amounts transferred from the Project Fund as provided in the Indenture.

The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown on the Register. The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed. Any notice so given shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the Trustee has received funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of the Bonds to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice may state the City may condition redemption on the receipt of such funds by the Trustee on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the City shall not redeem the Bonds, and the Trustee shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the City and the rights of the holders of the Bonds under the Indenture at any time Outstanding affected by such modification. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the holders of all the Bonds, to waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under the Bond Ordinance or the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the holder of this Bond or any predecessor Bond evidencing the same debt shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders thereof and of any Bond issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Bond.

As provided in the Indenture, this Bond is transferable upon surrender of this Bond for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Trustee, and upon delivery to the Trustee of such certifications and/or opinion of counsel as may be required under the Indenture for the transfer of this Bond. Upon satisfaction of such requirements, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same Stated Maturity, of Authorized Denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the City nor the Trustee shall be required to issue, transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days of the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

The City, the Trustee, and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name this Bond is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name this Bond is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Bond be overdue, and neither the City nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE GENERAL TAXING POWER OF THE CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Bond and the series of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; and that the total indebtedness of the City, including the Bonds, does not exceed any Constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City Council of the City has caused this Bond to be executed under the official seal of the City.

	Mayor, City of Plano, Texas	
City Secretary, City of Plano, Texas		
[City Seal]		

(b) Form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate.

The following Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts shall appear on the Initial Bond:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS	<i>\$\tag{\tau}\tau\tau\tau\tau\tau\tau\tau\tau\tau\tau</i>	REGISTER NO
THE STATE OF TEXAS	§ §	
	he State	file and of record in my office a certificate to the of Texas has approved this Bond, and that this
WITNESS MY SIGNATURE A	ND SEAL	OF OFFICE this
		Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas
[SEAL]		
(c) <u>Form of Certificate of </u>	Trustee.	
The following Certificate of Tru	ustee sha	Il appear on all bonds except the Initial Bond:
CER	RTIFICAT	E OF TRUSTEE
It is hereby certified that this is within mentioned Indenture.	s one of t	he Bonds of the series of Bonds referred to in the
DATED:		LMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, llas, Texas, as Trustee
	Ву:	Authorized Signatory
(d) <u>Form of Assignment.</u>		
	ASSIC	GNMENT
FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the (print or typewrite name, address and		ned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto of transferee):
(Social Security or other identifying nuall rights hereunder and hereby irrevo) the within Bond and astitutes and appoints

attorne	ey to transfer the within Bo	and on the books kept for
registration hereof, with full power of	substitution in the premis	es.
Date:		
Signature Guaranteed By:	must corresp registered ov the within Bo	e signature on this Assignment bond with the name of the wner as it appears on the face of and in every particular and must be an a manner acceptable to the
Authorized Signatory		
(i) immediately use and "MATURITY DATE" shall and the reference to the "CU" (ii) in the first part specified above, the sum of following will be inserted:	Inder the name of the Bor Inder the name of the Bor Il both be completed with SIP NUMBER" shall be de tragraph of the Bond, the 	n paragraphs (a) through (d) of this and the heading "INTEREST RATE" the expression "As Shown Below," eleted; words "on the Maturity Date, as DLLARS" shall be deleted and the ch of the years, in the principal in rates set forth in the following
schedule:	Drive size of Associate (C)	Interest Data (0/)"
<u>Year</u>	Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate (%)"
(Information to be	inserted from Section 3.2	e(c) hereof); and
(iii) the Initial Bon	d shall be numbered T-1.z	<u>.</u>

EXHIBIT B BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

\$[PAR AMOUNT] CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

August 23, 2021

City of Plano P.O. Box 860358 Plano, Texas 75086

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter"), offers to enter into this Bond Purchase Agreement (this "Agreement") with the City of Plano, Texas (the "City"), which will be binding upon the City and the Underwriter upon the acceptance of this Agreement by the City. This offer is made subject to its acceptance by the City by execution of this Agreement and its delivery to the Underwriter on or before 10:00 p.m., Central Time, on the date hereof and, if not so accepted, will be subject to withdrawal by the Underwriter upon written notice delivered to the City at any time prior to the acceptance hereof by the City. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Indenture (defined herein) between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (defined herein), and in the Limited Offering Memorandum (defined herein).

Inasmuch as this purchase and sale represents a negotiated transaction, the City understands, and hereby confirms, that the Underwriter is not acting as a municipal advisor or fiduciary of the City (including, without limitation, a Municipal Advisor (as such term is defined in Section 975(e) of the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act)), but rather is acting solely in its capacity as Underwriter for its own account. The City acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds pursuant to this Agreement is an arm's length commercial transaction between the City and the Underwriter and the Underwriter has

financial and other interests that differ from any other party to this Agreement, (ii) in connection therewith and with the discussions, undertakings, and procedures leading up to the consummation of this transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not acting as the agent, municipal advisor, financial advisor, or fiduciary of the City, (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the City with respect to the offering described herein or the discussions, undertakings, and procedures leading thereto (regardless of whether the Underwriter has provided other services or is currently providing other services to the City on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to the City with respect to the offering described herein except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (iv) the City has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, (v) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of the City, and (vi) the Underwriter has provided to the City prior disclosures under Rule G-17 of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"), which have been received by the City. The City further acknowledges and agrees that following the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, the Underwriter has indicated that it may have periodic discussions with the City regarding the expenditure of Bond proceeds and the construction of the Public Improvements financed with the Bonds (the "Public Improvements") and, in connection with such discussions, the Underwriter shall be acting solely as a principal and will not be acting as the agent or fiduciary of, and will not be assuming an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of, the City.

The Bonds shall be dated September 1, 2021 and shall have the maturities and redemption features, if any, and bear interest at the rates per annum shown on <u>Schedule I</u> hereto. Payment for and delivery of the Bonds, and the other actions described herein, shall take place on September 15, 2021 (or such other date as may be agreed to by the City and the Underwriter) (the "Closing Date").

2. <u>Authorization Instruments and Law.</u> The Bonds were authorized by an ordinance enacted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on August 23, 2021 (the "Bond Ordinance") and shall be issued pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "Act"), and the Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2021, between the City and the Trustee, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Indenture"). The Bonds shall be substantially in the form described in, and shall be secured under the provisions of, the Indenture.

The Bonds and interest thereon shall be secured by the proceeds of special assessments (the "Assessments") levied on the assessable parcels within the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District"). The District was established by a resolution adopted by the City Council on January 13, 2020 and was expanded pursuant to a resolution adopted by the City Council on February 8, 2021 (together, these resolutions are referred to as the "Creation Resolution"). in accordance with the Act. A Service and Assessment Plan (the "Service and Assessment Plan") which sets forth the costs of the Public Improvements and the method of payment of the Assessments levied against assessable property located within the District pursuant to an ordinance adopted by the City Council on August 23, 2021, (the "Assessment Ordinance" and, together with the Creation Resolution, the Indenture and the Bond Ordinance, the "Authorizing Documents"). The Bonds shall be further secured by certain applicable funds and accounts created under the Indenture.

The Bonds shall be as described in <u>Schedule I</u>, the Indenture, and the Limited Offering Memorandum (defined herein). The proceeds of the Bonds shall be used for (i) paying a portion of the Actual Costs of the Public Improvements, (ii) paying interest on the Bonds during and after the period of acquisition and construction of the Public Improvements, (iii) funding the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, (iv) paying District formation costs and (v) Bond issuance costs.

3. <u>Limited Public Offering</u>. The Underwriter agrees to make a bona fide limited public offering of all of the Bonds in accordance with Section 11 hereof. On or before the third (3rd) business day prior to the Closing Date, the Underwriter shall execute and deliver to Bond Counsel the Issue Price Certificate (defined herein), in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix B.

4. <u>Limited Offering Memorandum.</u>

- Delivery of Limited Offering Memorandum. The City previously has (a) delivered, or caused to be delivered, to the Underwriter the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds dated [PLOM DATE], 2021, (the "Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum"), in a "designated electronic format," as defined in the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") Rule G-32 ("Rule G-32"). The City will prepare, or cause to be prepared, a final Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds (the "Limited Offering Memorandum") which will be (i) dated the date of this Agreement, (ii) complete within the meaning of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's Rule 15c2-12, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), (iii) in a "designated electronic format," and (iv) substantially in the form of the most recent version of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum provided to the Underwriter before the execution hereof. The Limited Offering Memorandum, including the cover page thereto, all exhibits, schedules, appendices, maps, charts, pictures, diagrams, reports, and statements included or incorporated therein or attached thereto, and all amendments and supplements thereto that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the "Limited Offering Memorandum." Until the Limited Offering Memorandum has been prepared and is available for distribution, the City shall provide to the Underwriter sufficient quantities (which may be in electronic format) of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum as the Underwriter reasonably deems necessary to satisfy the obligation of the Underwriter under Rule 15c2-12 with respect to distribution to each potential customer, upon request, of a copy of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum.
- (b) <u>Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum Deemed Final</u>. The Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum has been prepared for use by the Underwriter in connection with the offering, sale, and distribution of the Bonds. The City hereby represents and warrants that the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum has been deemed "final" by the City as of its date, except for the omission of such information which is dependent upon the final pricing of the Bonds for completion, all as permitted to be excluded by Section (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12.

- (c) <u>Use of Limited Offering Memorandum in Offering and Sale</u>. The City hereby authorizes the Limited Offering Memorandum and the information therein contained to be used by the Underwriter in connection with the offering and the sale of the Bonds. The City consents to the use by the Underwriter prior to the date hereof of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum in connection with the offering of the Bonds. The City shall provide, or cause to be provided, to the Underwriter as soon as practicable after the date of the City's acceptance of this Agreement (but, in any event, not later than the earlier of the Closing Date or seven (7) business days after the City's acceptance of this Agreement) copies of the Limited Offering Memorandum which is complete as of the date of its delivery to the Underwriter. The City shall provide the Limited Offering Memorandum, or cause the Limited Offering Memorandum to be provided, (i) in a "designated electronic format" consistent with the requirements of Rule G-32 and (ii) in a printed format in such quantity as the Underwriter shall reasonably request in order for the Underwriter to comply with Section (b)(4) of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the MSRB.
- (d) Updating of Limited Offering Memorandum. If, after the date of this Agreement, up to and including the date the Underwriter is no longer required to provide a Limited Offering Memorandum to potential customers who request the same pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days from the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) and (ii) the time when the Limited Offering Memorandum is available to any person from the MSRB, but in no case less than the 25th day after the "end of the underwriting period" for the Bonds), the City becomes aware of any fact or event which might or would cause the Limited Offering Memorandum, as then supplemented or amended, to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary to amend or supplement the Limited Offering Memorandum to comply with law, the City will notify the Underwriter (and for the purposes of this clause provide the Underwriter with such information as it may from time to time request), and if, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, such fact or event requires preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum, the City will forthwith prepare and furnish, at no expense to the Underwriter (in a form and manner approved by the Underwriter), either an amendment or a supplement to the Limited Offering Memorandum so that the statements therein as so amended and supplemented will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or so that the Limited Offering Memorandum will comply with law; provided, however, that for all purposes of this Agreement and any certificate delivered by the City in accordance herewith, (i) the City makes no representations with respect to the descriptions in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), or its book-entry-only system, and (ii) the City makes no representation with respect to the information in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions and subcaptions "PLAN OF FINANCE Development Plan and Plan of Finance," "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM," "THE

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS," "THE DEVELOPMENT," "FINANCING PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT," "THE DEVELOPER," "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development), "THE ADMINISTRATOR," "APPRAISAL OF PROPERTY WITHIN THE EAST DISTRICT," "BROKER'S OPINION OF VALUE OF THE DEVELOPMENT," "LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation — The Developer," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – The Developer", "UNDERWRITING" and "INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUSTEE" and APPENDIX D-1, APPENDIX E, and APPENDIX K (collectively, the "Non-City Disclosures"). If such notification shall be subsequent to the Closing Date, the City, at no expense to the Underwriter, shall furnish such legal opinions, certificates, instruments, and other documents as the Underwriter may reasonably deem necessary to evidence the truth and accuracy of such supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum. The City shall provide any such amendment or supplement, or cause any such amendment or supplement to be provided, (i) in a "designated electronic format" consistent with the requirements of Rule G-32 and (ii) in a printed format in such quantity as the Underwriter shall reasonably request in order for the Underwriter to comply with Section (b)(4) of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the MSRB.

- (e) <u>Filing with MSRB</u>. The Underwriter hereby agrees to timely file the Limited Offering Memorandum with the MSRB through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system within one business day after receipt but no later than the Closing Date. Unless otherwise notified in writing by the Underwriter, the City can assume that the "end of the underwriting period" for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 is the Closing Date.
- (f) <u>Limited Offering</u>. The Underwriter hereby represents, warrants and covenants that the Bonds were initially sold pursuant to a limited offering. The Bonds were sold to not more than thirty-five persons that qualify as "Accredited Investors" (as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act (as defined herein)) or "Qualified Institutional Buyers" (within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act).
- 5. <u>City Representations, Warranties and Covenants</u>. The City represents, warrants and covenants that:
 - (a) <u>Due Organization</u>, <u>Existence and Authority</u>. The City is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State"), and has, and at the Closing Date will have, full legal right, power and authority:
 - (i) to enter into:
 - (1) this Agreement;
 - (2) the Indenture;
 - (3) the "Collin Creek Development Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to MM CCM 48M,

- LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer") on June 8, 2021 (the "Development Agreement");
- (4) the "Collin Creek Funding Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of December 15, 2020 (the "Original Funding Agreement"), as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021, as amended and restated by the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" effective as of August 9, 2021 (the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" and together with the Original Funding Agreement, the "Funding Agreement");
- (5) the "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "CFA Agreement");
- (6) the "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "Private Improvements CFA Agreement"); and
- (7) the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer" with respect to the Bonds, dated as of September 1, 2021 (the "City Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), executed and delivered by the City, P3Works, LLC, as Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc., as Dissemination Agent.
- (ii) to issue, sell, and deliver the Bonds to the Underwriter as provided herein; and
- (iii) to carry out and consummate the transactions on its part described in (1) the Authorizing Documents, (2) this Agreement, (3) the Development Agreement, (4) the Funding Agreement, (5) the CFA Agreement, (6) the Private Improvements CFA Agreement, (7) the City Continuing Disclosure Agreement, (8) the Limited Offering Memorandum, and (9) any other documents and certificates described in any of the foregoing (the documents described by subclauses (1) through (8) being referred to collectively herein as the "City Documents").
- (b) <u>Due Authorization and Approval of City</u>. By all necessary official action of the City, the City has duly authorized and approved the adoption or execution and delivery by the City of, and the performance by the City of the obligations on its part contained in, the City Documents and, as of the date hereof, such authorizations and approvals are in full force and effect and have not been amended, modified or rescinded, except as may have been approved by the Underwriter. When validly executed and delivered by the other parties thereto, the City Documents will constitute the legally valid and binding obligations of the City enforceable upon the City in accordance with their

respective terms, except insofar as enforcement may be limited by principles of governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws or equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally. The City has complied, and will at the Closing (as defined herein) be in compliance, in all material respects, with the obligations on its part to be performed on or prior to the Closing Date under the City Documents.

- (c) <u>Due Authorization for Issuance of the Bonds</u>. The City has duly authorized the issuance and sale of the Bonds pursuant to the Bond Ordinance, the Indenture, and the Act. The City has, and at the Closing Date will have, full legal right, power and authority (i) to enter into, execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other City Documents, (ii) to issue, sell and, deliver the Bonds to the Underwriter pursuant to the Indenture, the Bond Ordinance, the Act, and as provided herein, and (iii) to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions on the part of the City described by the City Documents and the Bond Ordinance.
- (d) No Breach or Default. As of the time of acceptance hereof, and to its knowledge, the City is not, and as of the Closing Date the City will not be, in breach of or in default in any material respect under any applicable constitutional provision, law or administrative rule or regulation of the State or the United States, or any applicable judgment or decree or any trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument related to the Bonds and to which the City is a party or is otherwise subject, and no event has occurred and is continuing which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or event of default under any such instrument which breach, default or event could have a material adverse effect on the City's ability to perform its obligations under the Bonds or the City Documents; and, as of such times, the authorization, execution and delivery of the Bonds and the City Documents and compliance by the City with obligations on its part to be performed in each of such agreements or instruments does not and will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any applicable constitutional provision, law or administrative rule or regulation of the State or the United States, or any applicable judgment, decree, license, permit, trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which the City (or any of its officers in their respective capacities as such) is subject, or by which it or any of its properties are bound, nor will any such authorization, execution, delivery or compliance result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or other security interest or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of its assets or properties or under the terms of any such law, regulation or instrument, except as may be permitted by the City Documents.
- (e) <u>No Litigation</u>. At the time of acceptance hereof there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, government agency, public board or body (collectively and individually, an "Action") pending against the City with respect to which the City has been served with process, nor to the knowledge of the City is any Action threatened against the City, in which any such Action (i) in any way questions the existence of the City or the rights of the members of the City Council to hold their respective positions, (ii) in any way questions the formation

or existence of the District, (iii) affects, contests or seeks to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of any of the Bonds, or the payment or collection of any amounts pledged or to be pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or in any way contests or affects the validity of the City Documents or the consummation of the transactions on the part of the City described therein, or contests the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from federal income taxation, or (iv) which may result in any material adverse change in the financial condition of the City; and, as of the time of acceptance hereof, to the City's knowledge, there is no basis for any action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, or investigation of the nature described in clauses (i) through (iv) of this sentence.

- (f) <u>Bonds Issued Pursuant to Indenture</u>. The City represents that the Bonds, when issued, executed, and delivered in accordance with the Indenture and sold to the Underwriter as provided herein, will be validly issued and outstanding obligations of the City subject to the terms of the Indenture, entitled to the benefits of the Indenture and the security of the pledge of the proceeds of the levy of the Assessments received by the City, all to the extent provided for in the Indenture. The Indenture creates a valid pledge of the monies in certain funds and accounts established pursuant to the Indenture to the extent provided for in the Indenture, including the investments thereof, subject in all cases to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein.
- (g) <u>Assessments</u>. The Assessments constituting the security for the Bonds have been levied by the City in accordance with the Act on those parcels of land identified in the Assessment Roll (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan). According to the Act, such Assessments constitute a valid and legally binding first and prior lien against the properties assessed, superior to all other liens and claims, except liens or claims for state, county, school district, or municipality ad valorem taxes.
- (h) <u>Consents and Approvals</u>. All authorizations, approvals, licenses, permits, consents, elections, and orders of or filings with any governmental authority, legislative body, board, agency, or commission having jurisdiction in the matters which are required by the Closing Date for the due authorization of, which would constitute a condition precedent to or the absence of which would adversely affect the due performance by the City of, its obligations in connection with the City Documents have been duly obtained or made and are in full force and effect, except the approval of the Bonds by the Attorney General of the State, registration of the Bonds by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State, and the approvals, consents and orders as may be required under Blue Sky or securities laws of any jurisdiction.
- (i) <u>Public Debt</u>. Prior to the Closing, the City will not offer or issue any bonds, notes or other obligations for borrowed money or incur any material liabilities, direct or contingent, payable from or secured by a pledge of the Assessments which secure the Bonds without the prior approval of the Underwriter.
- (j) <u>Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum</u>. The information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum is true and correct in all material

respects, and such information does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the City makes no representations with respect to the Non-City Disclosures.

- Limited Offering Memorandum. At the time of the City's acceptance (k) hereof and (unless the Limited Offering Memorandum is amended or supplemented pursuant to paragraph (d) of Section 4 of this Agreement) at all times subsequent thereto during the period up to and including the 25th day subsequent to the "end of the underwriting period," the information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the City makes no representations with respect to the Non-City Disclosures and further provided, however, that if the City notifies the Underwriter of any fact or event as required by Section 4(d) hereof, and the Underwriter determines that such fact or event does not require preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum, then the Limited Offering Memorandum in its thencurrent form shall be conclusively deemed to be complete and correct in all material respects.
- (l) Supplements or Amendments to Limited Offering Memorandum. If the Limited Offering Memorandum is supplemented or amended pursuant to paragraph (d) of Section 4 of this Agreement, at the time of each supplement or amendment thereto and (unless subsequently again supplemented or amended pursuant to such paragraph) at all times subsequent thereto during the period up to and including the 25th day subsequent to the "end of the underwriting period," the Limited Offering Memorandum as so supplemented or amended will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that if the City notifies the Underwriter of any fact or event as required by Section 4(d) hereof, and the Underwriter determines that such fact or event does not require preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum, then the Limited Offering Memorandum in its thencurrent form shall be conclusively deemed to be complete and correct in all material respects.
- (m) <u>Compliance with Rule 15c2-12</u>. During the past five years, the City has complied in all material respects with its previous continuing disclosure undertakings made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.
- (n) <u>Use of Bond Proceeds</u>. The City will apply, or cause to be applied, the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds as provided in and subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Indenture and will not take or omit to take any action which action or omission will adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Bonds.

- (o) <u>Blue Sky and Securities Laws and Regulations</u>. The City will furnish such information and execute such instruments and take such action in cooperation with the Underwriter as the Underwriter may reasonably request, at no expense to the City, (i) to (y) qualify the Bonds for offer and sale under the Blue Sky or other securities laws and regulations of such states and other jurisdictions in the United States as the Underwriter may designate and (z) determine the eligibility of the Bonds for investment under the laws of such states and other jurisdictions and (ii) to continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the initial distribution of the Bonds by the Underwriter (provided, however, that the City will not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file any general or special consents to service of process under the laws of any jurisdiction) and will advise the Underwriter immediately of receipt by the City of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Bonds for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threat of any proceeding for that purpose.
- (p) <u>Certificates of the City</u>. Any certificate signed by any official of the City authorized to do so in connection with the transactions described in this Agreement shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the City to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein and can be relied upon by the Underwriter as to the statements made therein.
- (q) <u>Intentional Actions Regarding Representations and Warranties</u>. The City covenants that between the date hereof and the Closing it will not intentionally take actions which will cause the representations and warranties made in this Section to be untrue as of the Closing.
- (r) <u>Financial Advisor</u>. The City has engaged Hilltop Securities Inc., as its financial advisor in connection with its offering and issuance of the Bonds.

By delivering the Limited Offering Memorandum to the Underwriter, the City shall be deemed to have reaffirmed, with respect to the Limited Offering Memorandum, the representations, warranties and covenants set forth above.

- 6. <u>Developer Letter of Representations</u>. At the signing of this Agreement, the City and Underwriter shall receive from the Developer, an executed Developer Letter of Representations (the "Developer Letter of Representations") in the form of <u>Appendix A</u> hereto, and at the Closing, a certificate signed by the Developer as set for in Section 9(e) hereof.
- 7. The Closing. At 10:00 a.m., Central time, on the Closing Date, or at such other time or on such earlier or later business day as shall have been mutually agreed upon by the City and the Underwriter, (i) the City will deliver or cause to be delivered to DTC through its "FAST" System, the Bonds in the form of one fully registered Bond for each maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, duly executed by the City and authenticated by the Trustee as provided in the Indenture, and (ii) the City will deliver the closing documents hereinafter mentioned to Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP ("Bond Counsel"), or a place to be mutually agreed upon by the City and the Underwriter. Settlement will be through the facilities of DTC. The Underwriter will accept delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds as set forth in Section 1 hereof by wire transfer in federal funds payable to the order of the City or its

designee. These payments and deliveries, together with the delivery of the aforementioned documents, are herein called the "Closing." The Bonds will be made available to the Underwriter for inspection not less than twenty-four (24) hours prior to the Closing.

- 8. <u>Underwriter's Closing Conditions</u>. The Underwriter has entered into this Agreement in reliance upon the representations and covenants herein and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement, both as of the date hereof and as of the date of the Closing. Accordingly, the Underwriter's obligations under this Agreement to purchase, accept delivery of, and pay for the Bonds shall be conditioned upon the performance by the City of its obligations to be performed hereunder at or prior to Closing and shall also be subject to the following additional conditions:
 - (a) <u>Bring-Down Representations of the City.</u> The representations and covenants of the City contained in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and at the time of the Closing, as if made on the Closing Date.
 - (b) Executed Agreements and Performance Thereunder. At the time of the Closing (i) the City Documents shall be in full force and effect, and shall not have been amended, modified, or supplemented except with the written consent of the Underwriter; (ii) the Authorizing Documents shall be in full force and effect; (iii) there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions or actions of the City as, in the opinion of Bond Counsel and Counsel to the Underwriter, shall be necessary on or prior to the Closing Date in connection with the transactions on the part of the City described in this Agreement and the City Documents; (iv) there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions or actions of the Developer as, in the opinion of Miklos Cinclair, PLLC ("Developer's Counsel"), shall be necessary on or prior to the Closing Date in connection with the transactions on the part of the Developer described in the Developer Letter of Representations, the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the CFA Agreement, the Private Improvements CFA Agreement, the "Consent and Agreement of the Landowner" dated as of August 23, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer (the "Landowner Agreement,"), the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer" with respect to the Bonds, dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer, P3Works, LLC as PID Administrator, and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc. as dissemination agent (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer,") the "Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement" dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered among the Developer, the Trustee and VM Fund I, LLC (the "Additional Landowner") (the "Collateral Assignment,") and the "Completion Agreement" dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer and the Trustee (the "Completion Agreement," and together with the Developer Letter of Representations, the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the CFA Agreement, the Private Improvements CFA, the Landowner Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer, and the Collateral Assignment, the "Developer Documents"); and (v) the City shall perform or have performed its obligations required or specified in the City Documents to be performed at or prior to Closing.

- (c) <u>No Default</u>. At the time of the Closing, no default shall have occurred or be existing and no circumstances or occurrences that, with the passage of time or giving of notice, shall constitute an event of default under this Agreement, the Indenture, the City Documents, the Developer Documents or other documents relating to the financing and construction of the Public Improvements and the Development, and the Developer shall not be in default in the payment of principal or interest on any of its indebtedness which default shall materially adversely impact the ability of such Developer to pay the Assessments when due.
- (d) <u>Concurrent Closing of the West PID Bonds</u>. The City shall issue concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds its "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek West Public Improvement District Project)" Bonds.
- (e) <u>Closing Documents</u>. At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter or counsel to the Underwriter shall have received each of the documents required under Section 9 below.
- (f) <u>Developer Deposit</u>. At or prior to the Closing, the Trustee shall have received the Developer Deposit in the amount of \$_____.
- (g) <u>Private Improvements Fund</u>. At or prior to the Closing, the Trustee shall have received the amounts required to fund the various accounts of the Private Improvements Fund created under the Indenture in the amount set forth within the Indenture with respect to each account.
- (h) <u>Termination Events</u>. The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Bonds and to terminate this Agreement without liability therefor by written notification to the City if, between the date of this Agreement and the Closing, in the Underwriter's sole and reasonable judgment, the market price or marketability of the Bonds, or the ability of the Underwriter to enforce contracts for the sale of the Bonds, shall be materially adversely affected by the occurrence of any of the following:
 - (i) legislation shall have been introduced in or enacted by the Congress of the United States or adopted by either House thereof, or legislation pending in the Congress of the United States shall have been amended, or legislation shall have been recommended to the Congress of the United States or otherwise endorsed for passage (by press release, other form of notice, or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, or the Internal Revenue Service or legislation shall have been proposed for consideration by either the U.S. Senate Committee on Finance or the U.S. House of Representatives Committee on Ways and Means or legislation shall have been favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress of the United States by a Committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a decision by a court of the United States or the Tax Court of the United States shall be rendered or a ruling, regulation, or official statement (final,

temporary, or proposed) by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service, or other federal agency shall be made, which would result in federal taxation of revenues or other income of the general character expected to be derived by the City or upon interest on securities of the general character of the Bonds or which would have the effect of changing, directly or indirectly, the federal income tax consequences of receipt of interest on securities of the general character of the Bonds in the hands of the holders thereof, and which in either case, makes it, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offer, sale, or delivery of the Bonds on the terms and in the manner described in the Limited Offering Memorandum; or

- (ii) legislation shall be enacted by the Congress of the United States, or a decision by a court of the United States shall be rendered, or a stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by, or on behalf of, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, including all underlying obligations, as described herein or by the Limited Offering Memorandum, is in violation or would be in violation of, or that obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or the Bonds, are not exempt from registration under, any provision of the federal securities laws, including the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and as then in effect (the "Securities Act"), or that the Indenture needs to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as then in effect (the "Trust Indenture Act"); or
- (iii) a general suspension of trading in securities on the New York Stock Exchange, the establishment of minimum prices on such exchange, the establishment of material restrictions (not in force as of the date hereof) upon trading securities generally by any governmental authority or any national securities exchange, a general banking moratorium declared by federal, State of New York, or State officials authorized to do so; or
- (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak of hostilities (including, without limitation, an act of terrorism) or other national or international calamity or crisis, including, but not limited to, an escalation of hostilities that existed prior to the date hereof, and the effect of any such event on the financial markets of the United States shall be such as would make it impracticable, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, for it to sell the Bonds on the terms and in the manner contemplated by the Limited Offering Memorandum; or
- (v) there shall have occurred since the date of this Agreement any materially adverse change in the affairs or financial condition of the City, except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Limited Offering Memorandum; or
- (vi) any state blue sky or securities commission or other governmental agency or body in any state in which more than 10% of the Bonds have been

offered and sold shall have withheld registration, exemption or clearance of the offering of the Bonds as described herein, or issued a stop order or similar ruling relating thereto; or

- (vii) any amendment to the federal or state Constitution or action by any federal or state court, legislative body, regulatory body, or other authority materially adversely affecting the tax status of the City, its property, income, securities (or interest thereon), or the validity or enforceability of the Assessments to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds; or
- (viii) the New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange or any governmental authority shall impose, as to the Bonds or as to obligations of the general character of the Bonds, any material restrictions not now in force, or increase materially those now in force, with respect to the extension of credit by, or the charge to the net capital requirements of, the Underwriter; or
- (ix) any event occurring, or information becoming known which, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, makes untrue in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum, or has the effect that the Limited Offering Memorandum contains any untrue statement of material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, which change shall occur subsequent to the date of this Agreement and shall not be due to the malfeasance, misfeasance or nonfeasance of the Underwriter; or
- (x) any fact or event shall exist or have existed that, in the Underwriter's reasonable judgment, requires or has required an amendment of or supplement to Limited Offering Memorandum; or
- (xi) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by federal or State authorities having jurisdiction and be in force; or
- (xii) a material disruption in securities settlement, payment or clearance services shall have occurred; or
- (xiii) a decision by a court of the United States shall be rendered, or a stop order, release, regulation or no-action letter by or on behalf of the SEC or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter shall have been issued or made, to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, including the underlying obligations as contemplated by this Agreement or by the Limited Offering Memorandum, or any document relating to the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, is or would be in violation of any provision of the federal securities laws on the date of Closing, including the Securities Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Securities Exchange Act") and the Trust Indenture Act; or

(xiv) the purchase of and payment for the Bonds by the Underwriter, or the resale of the Bonds by the Underwriter, on the terms and conditions herein provided shall be prohibited by any applicable law, governmental authority, board, agency or commission, which prohibition shall occur subsequent to the date hereof and shall not be due to the malfeasance, misfeasance, or nonfeasance of the Underwriter.

With respect to the conditions described in subparagraphs (viii), (xiii) and (xiv) above, the Underwriter is not aware of any current, pending or proposed law or government inquiry or investigation as of the date of execution of this Agreement which would permit the Underwriter to invoke its termination rights hereunder.

- 9. <u>Closing Documents</u>. At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter or counsel to the Underwriter shall receive the following documents:
 - (a) <u>Bond Opinion</u>. The approving opinion of Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date and substantially in the form included as Appendix C to the Limited Offering Memorandum, together with a reliance letter from Bond Counsel, dated the date of the Closing and addressed to the Underwriter, which may be included in the supplemental opinion required by Section 9(b), to the effect that the foregoing opinion may be relied upon by the Underwriter to the same extent as if such opinion were addressed to it.
 - (b) <u>Supplemental Opinion</u>. A supplemental opinion of Bond Counsel dated the Closing Date and addressed to the City and the Underwriter, in form and substance acceptable to counsel for the Underwriter, to the following effect:
 - (i) Except to the extent noted therein, Bond Counsel has not verified and is not passing upon, and does not assume any responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements and information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum but that such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions or subcaptions "PLAN OF FINANCE — The Bonds", "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS," "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" (except for the last paragraph under the subcaption "General"), "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" (except for the subcaptions "Assessment Methodology" and "Assessment Amounts"), "THE EAST DISTRICT," "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL MATTERS — Legal Proceedings," "LEGAL MATTERS — Legal Opinions," "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (except for the subcaption "The Developer"), "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," "LEGAL INVESTMENT AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS" and APPENDIX A and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Ordinance and Indenture;

- (ii) The Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act, and the Indenture is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act:
- (iii) The City has full power and authority to adopt the Creation Resolution, the Assessment Ordinance, and the Bond Ordinance (collectively, the foregoing documents are referred to herein as the "City Actions") and perform its obligations thereunder and the City Actions have been duly adopted, are in full force and effect and have not been modified, amended or rescinded; and
- (iv) The Indenture, the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the CFA Agreement, the City Continuing Disclosure Agreement and the Bond Purchase Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the City and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of such instruments, documents, and agreements by the other parties thereto, constitute the legal, valid, and binding agreements of the City, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or other laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights, or by the application of equitable principles if equitable remedies are sought and to the application of Texas law relating to governmental immunity applicable to local governmental entities.
- (c) <u>City Legal Opinion</u>. An opinion of an attorney for the City, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriter, counsel to the Underwriter, the City and the Trustee, with respect to matters relating to the City, substantially in the form of <u>Appendix C</u> hereto or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter.
- (d) <u>Opinion of Developer's Counsel</u>. An opinion of Developer's Counsel, substantially in the form of <u>Appendix D</u> hereto, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Attorney for the City, the Underwriter, counsel to the Underwriter and the Trustee.
- (e) <u>Developer Certificate</u>. The certificate of the Developer dated as of the Closing Date, signed by an authorized officer of the Developer in substantially the form of <u>Appendix E</u> hereto.
- (f) <u>City Certificate</u>. A certificate of the City, dated the Closing Date, to the effect that, to an authorized City official's knowledge:
 - (i) the representations and warranties of the City contained herein and in the City Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date as if made on the date thereof;
 - (ii) the Authorizing Documents and City Documents are in full force and effect and have not been amended, modified, or supplemented;
 - (iii) except as disclosed in the Limited Offering Memorandum, no litigation or proceeding against the City is pending or, to the knowledge of such

person, threatened in any court or administrative body nor is there a basis for litigation which would (a) contest the right of the members or officials of the City to hold and exercise their respective positions, (b) contest the due organization and valid existence of the City or the establishment of the District, (c) contest the validity, due authorization and execution of the Bonds or the City Documents, or (d) attempt to limit, enjoin or otherwise restrict or prevent the City from levying and collecting the Assessments pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or the pledge thereof; and

- (iv) the City has, to such person's knowledge, complied with all agreements and covenants and satisfied all conditions set forth in the City Documents, on its part to be complied with or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing.
- (g) <u>Trustee's Certificate</u>. A certificate of the Trustee, dated the date of Closing, in form and substance acceptable to counsel for the Underwriter to the following effect:
 - (i) The Trustee is duly organized and validly existing as a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States of America, having the full power and authority, including trust powers, to accept and perform its duties under the Indenture;
 - (ii) No consent, approval, authorization or other action by any governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Trustee that has not been obtained is or will be required for the authentication of the Bonds or the consummation by the Trustee of the other transactions contemplated to be performed by the Trustee in connection with the authentication of the Bonds and the acceptance and performance of the obligations created by the Indenture; and
 - (iii) The Trustee is authorized to enter into the Completion Agreement and the Collateral Assignment.
- (h) <u>Underwriter Counsel's Opinion</u>. An opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriter, of Winstead PC, counsel to the Underwriter, to the effect that:
 - (i) based on (A) such counsel's review of the Bond Ordinance, the Indenture, and the Limited Offering Memorandum; (B) its discussions with Bond Counsel and with the Underwriter; (C) its review of the documents, certificates, opinions and other instruments delivered at the closing of the sale of the Bonds on the date hereof; and (D) such other matters as it deems relevant, such counsel is of the opinion that the Bonds are exempt securities under the Securities Act, and the Trust Indenture Act, and it is not necessary, in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds, to register the Bonds under the Securities Act and the Indenture is not required to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act;

- (ii) based upon (A) such counsel's review of Rule 15c2-12 and interpretive guidance published by the SEC relating thereto; (B) its review of the continuing disclosure undertaking of the City contained in the City Continuing Disclosure Agreement; and (C) the inclusion in the Limited Offering Memorandum of a description of the specifics of such undertaking, and assuming that the Bond Ordinance, the Indenture, and the City Continuing Disclosure Agreement have been duly adopted by the City and are in full force and effect, such undertaking provides a suitable basis for the Underwriter, to make a reasonable determination that the City has met the qualifications of paragraph (b)(5)(i) of Rule 15c2-12; and
- (iii) although such counsel has not verified and is not passing upon, and does not assume any responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum, it has participated in the preparation of the Limited Offering Memorandum and without independent verification, no facts came to its attention that caused it to believe that the Limited Offering Memorandum (except for the Appendices as well as any other financial, engineering and statistical data contained therein or included therein by reference or any litigation disclosed therein, as to which it expresses no view) as of its date contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (i) <u>Limited Offering Memorandum</u>. The Limited Offering Memorandum and each supplement or amendment, if any, thereto.
- (j) <u>Delivery of City Documents and Developer Documents</u>. The City Documents and Developer Documents shall have been executed and delivered in form and content satisfactory to the Underwriter.
- (k) <u>Form 8038-G</u>. Evidence that the federal tax information form 8038-G has been prepared by Bond Counsel for filing.
- (l) <u>Federal Tax Certificate</u>. A certificate of the City in form and substance satisfactory to Bond Counsel and counsel to the Underwriter setting forth the facts, estimates and circumstances in existence on the date of the Closing, which establish that it is not expected that the proceeds of the Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and any applicable regulations (whether final, temporary or proposed), issued pursuant to the Code.
- (m) <u>Attorney General Opinion and Comptroller Registration</u>. The approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State regarding the Bonds and the Comptroller of the State's Certificate of Registration for the Initial Bond.
- (n) <u>Continuing Disclosure Agreements</u>. The City Continuing Disclosure Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer, shall have been

executed by the parties thereto in substantially the forms attached to the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum as Appendix D-1 and Appendix D-2.

- (o) <u>Letter of Representation of the Appraiser</u>. (i) Letter of Representation of the Appraiser, substantially in the form of <u>Appendix F</u> hereto, addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter, counsel to the Underwriter and the Trustee, or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter, and (ii) a copy of the real estate appraisal of the property within the District dated June 30, 2021.
- (p) <u>Letter of Representation of Administrator</u>. Letter of Representation of the Administrator, substantially in the form of <u>Appendix G</u> hereto, addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter, counsel to the Underwriter and the Trustee, or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter.
- (q) <u>Letter of Representation of Avison Young</u>. (i) Letter of Representation of Avison Young, substantially in the form of <u>Appendix H</u> hereto, addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter, counsel to the Underwriter and the Trustee, or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter, and (ii) a copy of the Broker's Opinion of Valuation of the property within the District dated , 2021.
- (a) Evidence of Filing of Creation Resolution, Assessment Ordinance, Completion Agreement and Collateral Assignment. Evidence that (i) the Creation Resolution, including legal description of the District by metes and bounds, (ii) the Assessment Ordinance, including the Assessment Roll and a statement indicating the contact for and address of where a copy of the Service and Assessment Plan, and any updates thereto may be obtained or viewed, (ii) the Completion Agreement, and (iv) the Collateral Assignment have been filed of record in the real property records of Collin County, Texas.
- (b) <u>Lender Consent Certificates</u>. Lender Consent Certificate of (i) Trez Capital (2015) Corporation, (ii) VM Fund 1, LLC and (iii) any other lienholder on land in the District, consenting to and acknowledging the creation of the District, the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance, the levy of the Assessments, and the subordination of its lien to the lien created by the Assessments in a form acceptable to the Underwriter.
- (c) <u>Landowner Consent of Additional Landowner</u>. Consent and Agreement of Landowner dated as of August 23, 2021 executed by VM Fund I, LLC.
- (d) <u>Rule 15c2-12 Certification</u>. A resolution or certificate of the City (which may be included in the Bond Ordinance) whereby the City has deemed the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum "final" as of its date, except for permitted omissions, as contemplated by Rule 15c2-12 in connection with the offering of the Bonds.
- (e) <u>Dissemination Agent</u>. Evidence acceptable to the Underwriter in its sole discretion that the City has engaged a dissemination agent acceptable to the Underwriter for the Bonds, with the execution of the City Continuing Disclosure Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer by other parties thereto being conclusive evidence of such acceptance by the Underwriter.

- (f) <u>BLOR</u>. A copy of the Blanket Letter of Representation to DTC relating to the Bonds and signed by the City.
- (g) <u>Additional Documents</u>. Such additional legal opinions, certificates, instruments, and other documents as the Underwriter or their counsel may reasonably deem necessary.
- 10. <u>City's Closing Conditions</u>. The obligation of the City hereunder to deliver the Bonds shall be subject to receipt on or before the date of the Closing of the purchase price set forth in Section 1 hereof, and the opinion of Bond Counsel described in Section 9(a) hereof.

11. Establishment of Issue Price.

- (a) The Underwriter agrees to assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the City on or before Closing an "issue price" or similar certificate, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Appendix B</u>, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, the City and Bond Counsel, to accurately reflect, as applicable, the sales price or prices or the initial offering price or prices to the public of the Bonds. All actions to be taken by the City under this Section to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the City by the City's Financial Advisor identified herein and any notice or report to be provided to the City may be provided to the City's Financial Advisor or Bond Counsel.
- (b) The Underwriter confirms that it has offered all the Bonds of each maturity to the public on or before the date of this Agreement at the respective offering price (the "initial offering price"), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in Schedule I attached hereto, except as otherwise set forth therein. At or promptly after the execution of this Agreement, the Underwriter shall report to the City as of the sale date the first price at which the Underwriter has sold to the public at least 10% of each maturity of Bonds (the "10% test"), and shall identify to the City as of the sale date those maturities of the Bonds for which the 10% test has not been satisfied. If different interest coupons apply within a maturity, each separate CUSIP number within that maturity will be treated as a separate maturity for this purpose.
- (c) The City and the Underwriter agree that the restrictions set forth in the next sentence shall apply to those maturities of the Bonds for which the 10% test has not been met as of the sale date, which will allow the City to treat the initial offering price to the public of each such maturity as of the sale date as the issue price of that maturity (the "hold-the-offering-price rule"). So long as the hold-the-offering-price rule remains applicable to any maturity of the Bonds, the Underwriter will neither offer nor sell unsold Bonds of that maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:
 - (1) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date; or

(2) the date on which the Underwriter has sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

The Underwriter shall promptly advise the City when the Underwriter has sold 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public, if such sale occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date.

- (d) The Underwriter confirms that any selling group agreement and each thirdparty distribution agreement relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, to (A) comply with the hold-theoffering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires, (B) promptly notify the Underwriter of any sales of Bonds that, to its knowledge, are made to a purchaser who is a related party to an underwriter participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, and (C) acknowledge that, unless otherwise advised by the dealer or broker-dealer, the Underwriter shall assume that each order submitted by the dealer or broker-dealer is a sale to the public. The City acknowledges that, in making the representation set forth in this subsection, the Underwriter will rely on (i) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires and (ii) in the event that the Underwriter is a party to a third-party distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each brokerdealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in the third-party distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The City further acknowledges that the Underwriter shall not be liable for the failure of any dealer who is a member of a selling group or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement, to comply with its corresponding agreement to comply with the requirements for establishing issue price of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, its agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable to the Bonds.
- (e) The Underwriter acknowledges that sales of any Bonds to any person that is a related party to the Underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Section. Further, for purposes of this Section:
 - (i) "public" means any person other than an underwriter or a related party,

- (ii) "underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the City (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public),
- (iii) a purchaser of any of the Bonds is a "related party to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) at least 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other), and
- (iv) "sale date" means the date of execution of this Agreement by all parties.
- 12. <u>Consequences of Termination</u>. If the City shall be unable to satisfy the conditions contained in this Agreement or if the obligations of the Underwriter shall be terminated for any reason permitted by this Agreement, this Agreement shall terminate and the Underwriter and the City shall have no further obligation hereunder, except as further set forth in Sections 13, 15 and 16 hereof.

13. <u>Costs and Expenses</u>.

(a) The Underwriter shall be under no obligation to pay, and the City shall cause to be paid from proceeds of the Bonds the following expenses incident to the issuance of the Bonds and performance of the City's obligations hereunder: (i) the costs of the preparation and printing of the Bonds; (ii) the cost of preparation, printing, and mailing of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, the final Limited Offering Memorandum and any supplements and amendments thereto; (iii) the fees and disbursements of the City's financial advisor and legal counsel, the Trustee's counsel, Bond Counsel, Developer's Counsel, and the Trustee relating to the issuance of the Bonds, (iv) the Attorney General's review fees, (v) the fees and disbursements of accountants, advisers and any other experts or consultants retained by the City or the Developer, including but not limited to the fees and expenses of the Appraiser and the Assessment Consultant, and (vi) the expenses incurred by or on behalf of City employees and representatives that are incidental to the issuance of the Bonds and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement.

- (b) The Underwriter shall pay the following expenses: (i) all advertising expenses in connection with the limited offering of the Bonds; (ii) fees of Underwriter's Counsel; and (iii) all other expenses, including CUSIP fees (including out-of-pocket expenses and related regulatory expenses), incurred by it in connection with its offering and distribution of the Bonds, except as noted in Subsection 13(a) above.
- (c) The City acknowledges that the Underwriter will pay from the Underwriter's expense allocation of the underwriting discount the applicable per bond assessment charged by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas, a nonprofit corporation whose purpose is to collect, maintain and distribute information relating to issuing entities of municipal securities.
- 14. <u>Notice</u>. Any notice or other communication to be given to the City under this Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to: City of Plano, Texas, P.O. Box 860358, Plano, Texas 75086, Attention: City Manager. Any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to: FMSbonds, Inc., 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25, Frisco, Texas 75034, Attention: Tripp Davenport, Director.
- 15. Entire Agreement. This Agreement is made solely for the benefit of the City and the Underwriter (including their respective successors and assigns), and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof. All of the City's representations, warranties, and agreements contained in this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of: (i) any investigations made by or on behalf of the Underwriter, provided the City shall have no liability with respect to any matter of which the Underwriter has actual knowledge prior to the purchase of the Bonds; or (ii) delivery of any payment for the Bonds pursuant to this Agreement. The agreements contained in this Section and in Sections 16 and 18 shall survive any termination of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties of the parties made in, pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, notwithstanding any investigation by the parties. All statements contained in any certificate, instrument, or other writing delivered by a party to this Agreement or in connection with the transactions described in by this Agreement constitute representations and warranties by such party under this Agreement to the extent such statement is set forth as a representation and warranty in the instrument in question.
- 17. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 18. <u>Severability</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions contained herein shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof.
- 19. <u>State Law Governs</u>. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

- 20. <u>No Assignment</u>. The rights and obligations created by this Agreement shall not be subject to assignment by the Underwriter or the City without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto.
- 21. <u>No Personal Liability</u>. None of the members of the City Council, nor any officer, representative, agent, or employee of the City, shall be charged personally by the Underwriter with any liability, or be held liable to the Underwriter under any term or provision of this Agreement, or because of execution or attempted execution, or because of any breach or attempted or alleged breach of this Agreement.
- 22. <u>Form 1295</u>. Submitted herewith or on a date prior hereto is a completed Form 1295 in connection with the Underwriter's participation in the execution of this Agreement generated by the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic filing application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code and the rules promulgated by the TEC (the "Form 1295"). The City hereby confirms receipt of the Form 1295 from the Underwriter. The Underwriter and the City understand and agree that, with the exception of information identifying the City and the contract identification number, neither the City nor its consultants are responsible for the information contained in the Form 1295; that the information contained in the Form 1295 has been provided solely by the Underwriter; and, neither the City nor its consultants have verified such information.
- Anti-Boycott Verification. The Underwriter hereby verifies that the Underwriter and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Contract is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable State or Federal Law. As used in the foregoing verification, 'boycott Israel' means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Underwriter understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Underwriter and exists to make a profit.

organization. The Underwriter understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Underwriter and exists to make a profit.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,	the parties have	caused this Agr	greement to be	executed as of
the date first set forth above.				

FMSbonds, Inc.,	,
as Underwriter	

By: Name: Theodore A. Swinarski

Title: Senior Vice President - Trading

Accepted ata.m./p.m. central time on the date first stated above.
CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS
By:

SCHEDULE I

\$[PAR AMOUNT] CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

Interest Accrues From: Date of Delivery

\$ % Term Bonds, Due September 15, 20, Priced to Yield	% ^{(a), (c)}
\$ % Term Bonds, Due September 15, 20, Priced to Yield	% (a), (c)
\$ % Term Bonds, Due September 15, 20, Priced to Yield	% (a), (b), (c)

The Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule.

\$ Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date
September 15, 20
September 15, 20_
September 15, 20_
\$
September 15, 20_
\$

\$ Term Bonds Maturing September 15, 20

Redemption Date
September 15, 20
September 15, 20_
September 15, 20_†
September 15, 20_†

† Final Maturity

The initial prices or yields of the Bonds are furnished by the Underwriter, have been determined in accordance with the "10% test", and represent the initial offering prices or yields to the public, which may be changed by the Underwriter at any time.

The Bonds maturing on September 15, 20 are subject to redemption at the option of the City, before their scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after September 15, 20_, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, as set forth in the Limited Offering Memorandum under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS — Redemption Provisions."

The Bonds are also subject to extraordinary optional redemption as described in the Limited Offering Memorandum under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS — Redemption Provisions."

APPENDIX A

FORM OF DEVELOPER LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS

\$[PAR AMOUNT] CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

DEVELOPER LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS

August 23, 2021

City of Plano, Texas P.O. Box 860358 Plano, Texas 75086

FMSbonds, Inc. 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25 Frisco, Texas 75034

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter is being delivered to the City of Plano, Texas (the "City") and FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter"), in consideration for your entering into the Bond Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof (the "Bond Purchase Agreement") for the sale and purchase of the \$[PAR AMOUNT] "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"). Pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Underwriter has agreed to purchase from the City, and the City has agreed to sell to the Underwriter, the Bonds. In order to induce the City to enter into the Bond Purchase Agreement and as consideration for the execution, delivery, and sale of the Bonds by the City and the purchase of them by the Underwriter, the undersigned, MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer"), makes the representations, warranties, and covenants contained in this Developer Letter of Representations. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each capitalized term used in this Developer Letter of Representations will have the meaning set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

1. <u>Purchase and Sale of Bonds</u>. Inasmuch as the purchase and sale of the Bonds represents a negotiated transaction, the Developer understands, and hereby confirms, that the Underwriter is not acting as a fiduciary of the Developer, but rather is acting solely in its capacity as Underwriter of the Bonds for its own account.

- Updating of the Limited Offering Memorandum. If, after the date of this Developer Letter of Representations, up to and including the date the Underwriter is no longer required to provide a Limited Offering Memorandum to potential customers who request the same pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days from the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) and (ii) the time when the Limited Offering Memorandum is available to any person from the MSRB, but in no case less than twenty-five (25) days after the "end of the underwriting period" for the Bonds), the Developer becomes aware of any fact or event which might or would cause the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum, as then supplemented or amended, to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary to amend or supplement the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum to comply with law, the Developer will notify the Underwriter (and for the purposes of this clause provide the Underwriter with such information as it may from time to time request); however, that for the purposes of this Developer Letter of Representations and any certificate delivered by the Developer in accordance with the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Developer makes no representations with respect to (i) the descriptions in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or its book-entry-only system and (ii) the information in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions "THE CITY," "THE EAST DISTRICT," "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (except as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development, as defined in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum), "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation — The City," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE — The City" and "INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUSTEE."
- 3. <u>Developer Documents</u>. The Developer has executed or caused the execution of and delivered each of the below listed documents (individually, a "Developer Document" and collectively, the "Developer Documents") in the capacity provided for in each such Developer Document, and each such Developer Document constitutes a valid and binding obligation of Developer, enforceable against Developer in accordance with its terms:
 - (a) this Developer Letter of Representations;
 - (b) that certain "Collin Creek Development Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021 (the "Development Agreement");
 - (c) that certain "Collin Creek Funding Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of December 15, 2020 (the "Original Funding Agreement"), as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021, as amended and restated by the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" effective as of August 9, 2021 (the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" and together with the Original Funding Agreement, the "Funding Agreement");

- (d) that certain "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "CFA Agreement");
- (e) the "Collin Creek East Public Improvement Private Improvements District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "Private Improvements CFA Agreement");
- (f) that certain Consent and Agreement of the Landowner" dated as of August 23, 2021 executed by the Developer (the "Landowner Agreement");
- (g) that certain "Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer", dated as of September 1, 2021 made by and among the Developer, P3Works, LLC, as Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc., as Dissemination Agent;
- (h) that certain "Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement" dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer, the Trustee and VM Fund I, LLC (the "Collateral Assignment"); and
- (i) that certain "Completion Agreement" dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer and the Trustee (the "Completion Agreement").

The Developer has complied in all material respects with all of the Developer's agreements and covenants and satisfied all conditions required to be complied with or satisfied by the Developer under the Developer Documents on or prior to the date hereof.

- 4. <u>Developer Representations, Warranties and Covenants</u>. The Developer represents, warrants, and covenants to the City and the Underwriter that:
 - (a) <u>Due Organization and Existence</u>. The Developer is duly formed and validly existing as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Texas.
 - (b) <u>Organizational Documents</u>. The copies of the organizational documents of the Developer provided by the Developer (the "Developer Organizational Documents") to the City and the Underwriter are fully executed, true, correct, and complete copies of such documents and such documents have not been amended or supplemented and are in full force and effect as of the date hereof.
 - (c) <u>No Breach</u>. The execution and delivery of the Developer Documents by Developer does not violate any judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree binding on Developer or any indenture, agreement, or other instrument to which Developer is a party.
 - (d) <u>No Litigation</u>. Other than as described in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum, there are no proceedings pending or threatened in writing before any court or administrative agency against Developer that is either not covered by insurance or which singularly or collectively

would have a material, adverse effect on the ability of Developer to perform its obligations under the Developer Documents in all material respects or that would reasonably be expected to prevent or prohibit the development of the Development in accordance with the description thereof in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum.

- (e) <u>Information</u>. The information prepared and submitted by the Developer to the City or the Underwriter in connection with the preparation of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum was, and is, as of this date, and will be as of the date of the Limited Offering Memorandum, true and correct in all material respects.
- (f) <u>Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum</u>. The Developer represents and warrants that the information set forth in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCE — Development Plan and Plan of Finance," "THE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS", "THE DEVELOPMENT," "FINANCING PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT," "THE DEVELOPER," "THE EAST DISTRICT," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE - The Developer", and, to the best of the Developer's knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum) and "LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation — The Developer" is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Developer agrees to provide a certificate dated the Closing Date affirming, as of such date, the representations contained in this subsection (f) with respect to the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum.
- (g) Events of Default. No "Event of Default" or "event of default" by the Developer under any of the Developer Documents, any documents to which Developer is a party described in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum, or under any material documents relating to the financing and construction of the Public Improvements to which the Developer is a party, or event that, with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both, would constitute such "Event of Default" or "event of default," by the Developer has occurred and is continuing.

5. Indemnification.

(a) The Developer will indemnify and hold harmless the City and the Underwriter and each of their officers, directors, employees and agents against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which any of them may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained or incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions PLAN OF FINANCE — Development Plan and Plan of Finance,"

"THE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS", "THE DEVELOPMENT," "FINANCING PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT," "THE DEVELOPER," "THE EAST DISTRICT," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE – The Developer", and, to the best of the Developer's knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum) and "LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation — The Developer" or any amendment or supplement to the Limited Offering Memorandum amending or supplementing the information contained under the aforementioned captions (as qualified above), or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged untrue statement or omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements under the aforementioned captions (as qualified above) not misleading under the circumstances under which they were made and will reimburse any indemnified party for any reasonable legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

- Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) above (b) of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have to the indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection, unless such indemnifying party was prejudiced by such delay or lack of notice. In case any such action shall be brought against an indemnified party, it shall promptly notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such action effected without its consent, but if settled with the consent of the indemnifying party or if there is a final judgment for the plaintiff in any such action, the indemnifying party will indemnify and hold harmless any indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. The indemnity herein shall survive delivery of the Bonds and shall survive any investigation made by or on behalf of the City, the Developer or the Underwriter.
- 6. <u>Survival of Representations, Warranties and Covenants</u>. All representations, warranties, and agreements in this Developer Letter of Representations will survive regardless of (a) any investigation or any statement in respect thereof made by or on behalf of the Underwriter, (b) delivery of any payment by the Underwriter for the Bonds hereunder, and (c) any termination of the Bond Purchase Agreement.

7. <u>Binding on Successors and Assigns</u> . This Developer Letter of Representations will be binding upon the Developer and its successors and assigns and inure solely to the benefit of the Underwriter and the City, and no other person or firm or entity will acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Developer Letter of Representations.
[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (as Developer)

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC a Delaware limited liability company

Its: Manager

By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company

Its: Manager

By: MMM Ventures, LLC

a Texas limited liability company

Its: Manager

By: 2M Ventures, LLC a Delaware limited liability

Its: Manager

By: _____

Name: Mehrdad Moayedi

Its: Manager

APPENDIX B

\$[PAR AMOUNT] CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, on behalf of FMSbonds, Inc. ("FMS"), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale and issuance of the above-captioned obligations (the "Bonds") of the City of Plano, Texas (the "Issuer").

1. Sale of the General Rule Maturities. As of the date of this certificate, for each Maturity of the General Rule Maturities, the first price at which at least 10% of such Maturity was sold to the Public is the respective price listed in Schedule A.

2. Initial Offering Price of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities.

- (a) FMS offered the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities to the Public for purchase at the respective initial offering prices listed in Schedule A (the "Initial Offering Prices") on or before the Sale Date. A copy of the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds is attached to this certificate as Schedule B.
- (b) As set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement, FMS agreed in writing on or prior to the Sale Date that, (i) for each Maturity of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities, it would neither offer nor sell any of the Bonds of such Maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the Initial Offering Price for such Maturity during the Holding Period for such Maturity (the "hold-the-offering-price rule"), and (ii) any selling group agreement shall contain the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and any retail or other third-party distribution agreement, to comply with the broker-dealer who is a party to the retail or other third-party distribution agreement, to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule. Pursuant to such agreement, no Underwriter (as defined below) offered or sold any Maturity of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities at a price that is higher than the respective Initial Offering Price for that Maturity of the Bonds during the Holding Period.

3. **Defined Terms**.

- (a) General Rule Maturities means those Maturities of the Bonds listed in Schedule A hereto as the "General Rule Maturities."
- (b) *Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities* means those Maturities of the Bonds listed in Schedule A hereto as the "Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities."
- (c) Holding Period means, with respect to a Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity, the period starting on the Sale Date and ending on the earlier of (i) the close of the fifth business day after the Sale Date, or (ii) the date on which FMS sold at least 10% of such Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity to the Public at prices that are no higher than the Initial Offering Price for such Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity.

- (d) *Maturity* means Bonds with the same credit and payment terms. Bonds with different maturity dates, or Bonds with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate maturities.
- (e) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, limited liability company, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term "related party" for purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50 percent common ownership, directly or indirectly.
- (f) Sale Date means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Bonds. The Sale Date of the Bonds is August 23, 2021.
- (g) Underwriter means (i) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (i) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents FMS's interpretation of any laws, including specifically Sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Certificate as to Tax Exemption with respect to the Bonds and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED this	, 2021.
	FMSbonds, Inc.
	By:
	Name:
	Title

SCHEDULE A

SALE PRICES OF THE GENERAL RULE MATURITIES AND INITIAL OFFERING PRICES OF THE HOLD-THE-OFFERING MATURITIES

(Attached)

SCHEDULE B

PRICING WIRE OR EQUIVALENT WRITTEN COMMUNICATION

(Attached)

APPENDIX C

[LETTERHEAD OF CITY ATTORNEY]

September 15, 2021

FMSbonds, Inc.
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25
Frisco, Texas 75034

Wilmington Trust, National Association
15950 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 550
Dallas, Texas 75248

Winstead PC
500 Winstead Building
2728 N. Harwood Street
Dallas, Texas 75201
City of Plano
Attn: City Manager
P.O. Box 860358
Plano, Texas 75086

\$[PAR AMOUNT]
CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS,
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021
(COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

I am the City Attorney of the City of Plano, Texas (the "City") and render this opinion in connection with the issuance and sale of \$[PAR AMOUNT] "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"), by the City, a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State").

The Bonds are authorized pursuant to Ordinance No. [_____] and enacted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council") on August 23, 2021 (the "Bond Ordinance") and shall be issued pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter A of the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "Act") and the Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2021 (the "Indenture") by and between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Indenture, unless otherwise stated herein.

In connection with rendering this opinion, I have reviewed the:

- (a) The Resolution No. 2020-1-11(R) enacted by the City Council on January 13, 2020 and the Resolution No. 2021-2-3(R) enacted by the City Council on February 8, 2021(together, the "Creation Resolution");
- (b) The Ordinance No. [____] approved by the City Council on August 23, 2021, and the Service and Assessment Plan (the "Service and Assessment Plan") attached as an exhibit thereto (the "Assessment Ordinance");

- (c) The Bond Ordinance;
- (d) The Indenture;
- (e) That certain "Collin Creek Development Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer") on June 8, 2021 (the "Development Agreement");
- (f) the "Collin Creek Funding Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of December 15, 2020 (the "Original Funding Agreement"), as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021, as amended and restated by the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" effective as of August 9, 2021 (the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" and together with the Original Funding Agreement, the "Funding Agreement");
- (g) That certain Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer with respect to the Bonds, dated as of September 1, 2021 (the "City Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), executed and delivered by the City, P3Works, LLC, (the "Administrator"), and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc., (the "Dissemination Agent");
- (h) That certain Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "CFA Agreement"); and
- (i) "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "Private Improvements CFA Agreement");
- (j) Such other documents, records, agreements or certificates as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

The Creation Resolution, the Assessment Ordinance, the Indenture and the Bond Ordinance shall hereinafter be collectively referred to as the "Authorizing Documents" and the remaining documents shall hereinafter be collectively referred to as the "City Documents."

In all such examinations, I have assumed that all signatures on documents and instruments executed by the City are genuine and that all documents submitted to me as copies conform to the originals. In addition, for purposes of this opinion, I have assumed the due authorization, execution and delivery of the City Documents by all parties other than the City.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and the additional qualifications and assumptions set forth herein, I am of the opinion that:

1. The City is a Texas political subdivision and has all necessary power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Authorizing Documents and the City Documents. The City has taken or obtained all actions, approvals, consents and authorizations

required of it by applicable laws in connection with the execution of the Authorizing Documents and the City Documents and the performance of its obligations thereunder.

- 2. To the best of my knowledge, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending, or threatened against the City: (a) affecting the existence of the City or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, (b) in any way questioning the formation or existence of the District, (c) affecting, contesting or seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the delivery of any of the Bonds, or the payment, collection or application of any amounts pledged or to be pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, including the Assessments in the District pursuant to the provisions of the Assessment Ordinance and the Service and Assessment Plan referenced therein, (d) contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability or the City's performance of the City Documents, (e) contesting the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from federal income taxation, or (f) which may result in any material adverse change relating to the financial condition of the City.
- 3. The Authorizing Documents were duly enacted by the City and remain in full force and effect on the date hereof.
- 4. The City Documents have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the City and are legal, valid and binding obligations of the City enforceable against the City in accordance with their respective terms. However, the enforceability of the obligations of the City under such City Documents may be limited or otherwise affected by (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws affecting the rights of creditors generally, (b) principles of equity, whether considered at law or in equity, or (c) the application of State law relating to action by future councils and relating to governmental immunity applicable to governmental entities.
- 5. No further consent, approval, authorization, or order of any court or governmental agency or body or official is required to be obtained by the City as a condition precedent to the performance by the City of its obligations under the Authorizing Documents and the City Documents (other than those that have been or will be obtained prior to the delivery of the Bonds, including the opinion of the Texas Attorney General).
- 6. The City has duly authorized and delivered the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum.
- 7. Based upon my limited participation in the preparation of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum (collectively, the "Limited Offering Memorandum"), the statements and information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum with respect to the City under the captions and subcaptions "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES Assessment Methodology" and " Assessment Amounts," "THE CITY," "THE EAST DISTRICT," "THE DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT AND THE FUNDING AGREEMENT," "LEGAL MATTERS Litigation The City," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE The City" and "APPENDIX A" are a fair and accurate summary of the laws and the documents and facts summarized therein.

8. The adoption of the Authorizing Documents, the execution and delivery of the City Documents and the compliance with the provisions of the Authorizing Documents and the City Documents under the circumstances contemplated thereby, to the best of my knowledge: (a) do not and will not in any material respect conflict with or constitute on the part of the City a breach of or default under any agreement to which the City is a party or by which it is bound, and (b) do not and will not in any material respect conflict with or constitute on the part of the City a violation, breach of or default under any existing law, regulation, constitutional provision, court order or consent decree to which the City is subject.

I express no opinion as to the laws of any jurisdiction other than the laws of Texas and the laws of the United States of America. The opinions expressed above concern only the effect of the laws (excluding the principles of conflict of laws) of Texas and the United States of America as currently in effect.

I assume there are no material misstatements in the legal opinions delivered by the other parties and entities to this transaction; and further specifically rely upon Bond Counsel to the City with regard to the Bond Ordinance, Indenture, bond purchase agreement or other documents prepared, delivered or executed in connection with the Bonds and Bond documents, and the Attorney General's review and approval of the transaction.

This opinion letter has been rendered solely for the benefit of the addressees named above in connection with the transactions described therein, and may not be used, circulated, quoted, relied upon or otherwise referred to for any other purpose or by any other person without our prior written consent. This opinion letter does not constitute a warranty or guarantee or an opinion as to matters of fact and should not be construed or relied upon as such. This opinion letter is as of the date hereof only, and I undertake no, and hereby disclaim any, obligation to advise you of any change in any matter set forth herein.

Very truly yours,	
	_
CITY ATTORNEY, CITY OF	Plano, Texas

APPENDIX D

[LETTERHEAD OF MIKLOS CINCLAIR]

September 15, 2021

City of Plano, Texas P.O. Box 860358 Plano, Texas 75086 FMSbonds, Inc. 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25 Frisco, Texas 75034

Wilmington Trust, National Association 15950 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 550 Dallas, Texas 75248 Winstead PC 2728 N. Harwood Street Dallas, Texas 75201

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600 Dallas, Texas 75201

\$[PAR AMOUNT] CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

Ladies & Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "Developer") in connection with the issuance and sale by the City of Plano, Texas (the "City"), of \$[PAR AMOUNT] City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds"), pursuant to the Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2021 (the "Indenture"), by and between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used, in part, to fund certain public infrastructure improvements in Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District") the located in the City of Plano, Texas (the "City").

The Bonds are being sold by FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter"), pursuant to that certain Bond Purchase Agreement dated August 23, 2021 (the "Bond Purchase Agreement"), between the City and the Underwriter.

All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

In our capacity as special counsel to the Developer, and for purposes of rendering the opinions set forth herein, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of:

- (a) The following documents (collectively, the "Material Documents"):
- (1) the "Collin Creek Development Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021 (the "Development Agreement");
- (2) the "Collin Creek Funding Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of December 15, 2020 (the "Original Funding Agreement"), as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021, as amended and restated by the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" effective as of August 9, 2021 (the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" and together with the Original Funding Agreement, the "Funding Agreement");
- (3) the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement between the Developer and the City dated August 23, 2021 (the "CFA Agreement");
- (4) "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "Private Improvements CFA Agreement");
- (5) that certain *Consent and Agreement of the Landowner*" dated as of August 23, 2021 executed by the Developer (the "Landowner Agreement");
- (6) the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer dated as of September 1, 2021 among the Developer, P3Works, LLC, as Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc., as Dissemination Agent;
 - (7) the Developer Letter of Representations dated as of August 23, 2021;
- (8) the *Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement* dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer, the Trustee and VM Fund I, LLC (the "Collateral Assignment");
- (9) the *Completion Agreement* dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer and the Trustee (the "Completion Agreement");
- (b) General Certificate of the Developer and the Closing Certificate of the Developer, each dated as of the date hereof (together, the "Developer Certificate");
- (c) The Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, dated [PLOM DATE], 2021, relating to the issuance of the Bonds (the "Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum");
- (d) The final Limited Offering Memorandum, dated August 23, 2021, relating to the issuance of the Bonds (collectively with the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, the "Limited Offering Memorandum"); and

(e) Such other documents, records, agreements and certificates of the Developer as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to render the opinions expressed below.

In basing the opinions and other matters set forth herein on "our knowledge," the words "our knowledge" signify that, in the course of our representation of the Developer the principal attorneys in this firm involved in the current actual transaction do not have actual knowledge or actual notice that any such opinions or other matters are not accurate or that any of the documents, certificates, reports and information on which we have relied are not accurate and complete. Except as otherwise stated herein, we have undertaken no independent investigation or certification of such matters. The words "our knowledge" and similar language used herein are intended to be limited to the knowledge of the attorneys within our firm who have worked on the matters contemplated by our representation as special counsel.

In rendering the opinions set forth herein, we have assumed, without independent investigation (other than the Developer), that: (i) the due authorization, execution, and delivery of each of the documents referred to in this opinion letter by all parties thereto and that each such document constitutes a valid, binding, and enforceable obligation of each party thereto, (ii) all of the parties to the documents referred to in this opinion letter are duly organized, validly existing, in good standing and have the requisite power, authority (corporate, limited liability company, partnership or other) and legal right to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under such documents (except to the extent set forth in our opinions set forth herein regarding valid existence and power and authority of the Developer to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under the Material Documents), (iii) each certificate from governmental officials reviewed by us is accurate, complete, and authentic, and all official public records are accurate and complete, (iv) the legal capacity of all natural persons, (v) the genuineness of all signatures (other than those of the Developer in respect of the Material Documents), (vi) the authenticity and accuracy of all documents submitted to us as originals, (vii) the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as photostatic or certified copies, (viii) that no laws or judicial, administrative, or other action of any governmental authority of any jurisdiction not expressly opined to herein would adversely affect the opinions set forth herein, and (ix) that the execution and delivery by each party of, and performance of its agreements in, the Material Documents do not breach or result in a default under any existing obligation of such party under any agreements, contracts or instruments to which such party is a party to or otherwise subject to or any order, writ, injunction or decree of any court applicable to such party.

In addition, we have assumed that the Material Documents accurately reflect the complete understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated thereby and the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder. We have also assumed that the terms and conditions of the transaction as reflected in the Material Documents have not been amended, modified or supplemented, directly or indirectly, by any other agreement or understanding of the parties or waiver of any of the material provisions of the Material Documents.

We assume that none of the parties to the Material Documents (other than Developer) is a party to any court or regulatory proceeding relating to or otherwise affecting the Material Documents or is subject to any order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or federal, state or local governmental agency or commission that would prohibit the execution and delivery of the Material Documents, or the consummation of the transactions therein contemplated in the manner therein provided, or impair the validity or enforceability thereof. We assume that each

of the parties to the Material Documents (other than Developer) has full authority to close this transaction in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Material Documents.

We assume that neither the Underwriter nor the City nor their respective counsel has any current actual knowledge of any facts not known to us or any law or judicial decision which would make the opinions set forth herein incorrect, and that no party upon whom we have relied for purposes of this opinion letter has perpetrated a fraud.

We have only been engaged by our clients in connection with the Material Documents (and the transactions contemplated in the Material Documents) and do not represent these clients generally.

Opinions and Assurances

Based solely upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The execution and delivery by the Developer of the Material Documents and the performance by the Developer of its obligations under the Material Documents will not (i)violate any applicable law; or (ii) conflict with or result in the breach of any court decree or order of any governmental body identified in the Developer Certificate or otherwise actually known to the lawyers who have provided substantive attention to the representation reflected in this opinion binding upon or affecting the Developer, the conflict with which or breach of which would have a material, adverse effect on the ability of the Developer to perform its obligations under the Material Documents to which it is a party.
- 2. To our knowledge, no governmental approval which has not been obtained or taken is required to be obtained or taken by the Developer on or before the date hereof as a condition to the performance by the Developer of its obligations under the Material Documents to which it is a party, except for governmental approvals that may be required to comply with certain covenants contained in the Material Documents (including, without limitation, covenants to comply with applicable laws).
- 3. The Developer has duly executed and delivered each of the Material Documents to which it is a party, and each of the Material Documents constitute the legal, valid, and binding obligations of the Developer, enforceable against the Developer in accordance with their respective terms, subject to the following qualifications: (i) the effect of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally, and (ii) the effect of the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity (whether applied by a court of law or of equity), and (iii) the effect that enforceability of the indemnification provisions therein may be limited, in whole or in part. The execution, delivery, and performance by the Developer of its obligations under the Material Documents do not violate any existing laws of the State of Texas applicable to the Developer.
- 4. To our knowledge after reasonable inquiry, there are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or threatened against the Developer identified in the Developer Certificate or otherwise actually known to the lawyers who have provided substantive attention to the representation reflected in this opinion in any court of law or equity, or before or by any governmental instrumentality with respect to the validity or enforceability against it of such Material Documents or the transactions described therein.

- 5. The execution and delivery of the Material Documents do not, and the transactions described therein may be consummated and the terms and conditions thereof may be observed and performed in a manner that does not, conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any loan agreement, Indenture, bond note, resolution, agreement or other instrument to which the Developer is a party or is otherwise subject and which have been identified in the Developer Certificate which violation, breach or default would materially adversely affect the Developer or its performance of its obligations under the transactions described in the Material Documents; nor will any such execution, delivery, adoption, fulfillment, or compliance result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge, or other security interest or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of the property or assets of the Developer, except as expressly described in the Material Documents (a) under applicable law or (b) under any such loan agreement, indenture, bond note, resolution, agreement, or other instrument.
- 6. The information set forth in the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCE Development Plan and Plan of Finance," "THE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS", "THE DEVELOPMENT," "FINANCING PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT," "THE DEVELOPER," "THE EAST DISTRICT," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE The Developer", and, to the best of the Developer's knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum) and "LEGAL MATTERS Litigation The Developer adequately and fairly describe the information summarized under such captions and are correct as to matters of law.
- 7. Subject to the below qualifications and based upon our participation in the preparation of the Limited Offering Memorandum and our participation at conferences with representatives of the Underwriter and its Counsel, of the City and its counsel, and with representatives of the Developer at which the Limited Offering Memorandum and related matters were discussed, and although we have not independently verified the information in the Limited Offering Memorandum and are not passing upon and do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum and any amendment or supplement thereto, no facts have come to our attention that lead us to believe that the information set forth under the captions referenced in the preceding paragraph as of the date of the Limited Offering Memorandum and the date hereof, contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact, or omitted or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

Oualifications

In addition to any assumptions, qualifications and other matters set forth elsewhere herein, the opinions set forth above are subject to the following assumptions and qualifications:

(a) We have not examined any court dockets, agency files or other public records regarding the entry of any judgments, writs, decrees or orders or the pendency of any actions, proceedings, investigations or litigation.

- (b) We have relied upon the Developer Certificates, as well as the representations of the Developer contained in the Material Documents, with respect to certain facts material to our opinion. Except as otherwise specifically indicated herein, we have made no independent investigation regarding any of the foregoing documents or the representations contained therein.
- (c) Our opinion delivered pursuant to Section 3 above is subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to the effect of general principles of equity, including (without limitation) remedies of specific performance and injunctive relief and concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (d) Except for the Material Documents, we have not reviewed, and express no opinion as to, any other contracts or agreements to which the Developer is a party or by which the Developer is or may be bound.
- (e) The opinions expressed herein are based upon and limited to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and the laws of the United States of America, excluding the principles of conflicts of laws thereof, as in effect as of the date hereof, and our knowledge of the facts relevant to such opinions on such date. In this regard, we note that we are members of the Bar of the State of Texas, we do not express any opinion herein as to matters governed by the laws of any other jurisdiction, except the United States of America, we do not purport to be experts in any other laws and we can accept no responsibility for the applicability or effect of any such laws. In addition, we assume no obligation to supplement the opinions expressed herein if any applicable laws change after the date hereof, or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that affect the opinions expressed herein.
- (f) This letter is strictly limited to the matters expressly set forth herein and no statements or opinions should be inferred beyond such matters.
- (g) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, we express no opinion whatsoever concerning the status of title to any real or personal property.
- (h) The opinions expressed herein regarding the enforceability of the Material Documents are subject to the qualification that certain of the remedial, waiver or other provisions thereof may not be enforceable; but such unenforceability will not, in our judgment, render the Material Documents invalid as a whole or substantially interfere with the practical realization of the principal legal benefits provided in the Material Documents, except to the extent of any economic consequences of any procedural delays which may result therefrom.
- (i) The opinion expressed herein as to the enforceability of the Material Documents is specifically subject to the qualification that enforceability of the Material Documents is limited by the following: (i) the rights of the United States under the Federal Tax Lien Act of 1966, as amended; (ii) principles of equity, public policy and unconscionability which may limit the availability of certain remedies; (iii) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, liquidation, probate, conservatorship and other laws applicable to creditors' rights or the collection of debtors' obligations generally; and (iv) requirements of due process under the United States Constitution, the Constitution of the State of Texas and other laws or court

decisions limiting the rights of creditors to repossess, foreclose or otherwise realize upon the property of a debtor without appropriate notice or hearing or both.

- (j) We express no opinion as to whether a court would grant specific performance or any other equitable remedy with respect to the enforcement of the Material Documents.
- (k) We express no opinion as to the validity, binding effect, or enforceability of: (i) provisions which purport to waive rights or notices, including rights to trial by jury, counterclaims or defenses, jurisdiction or venue; (ii) provisions relating to consent judgments, waivers of defenses or the benefits of statutes of limitations, marshaling of assets, the transferability of any assets which by their nature are nontransferable, sales in inverse order of alienation, or severance; (iii) provisions purporting to waive the benefits of present or of future laws relating to exemptions, appraisement, valuation, stay of execution, redemption, extension of time for payment, setoff and similar debtor protection laws; or (iv) provisions requiring a party to pay fees and expenses regardless of the circumstances giving rise to such fees or expenses or the reasonableness thereof.
- (l) The opinions expressed herein are subject to the effect of generally applicable rules of law that provide that forum selection clauses in contracts are not necessarily binding on the court(s) in the forum selected.
- (m) We express no opinion as to the enforceability of any provisions in the Material Documents purporting to entitle a party to indemnification in respect of any matters arising in whole or in part by reason of any negligent, illegal or wrongful act or omission of such party.

This opinion is furnished to those parties addressed in this letter solely in connection with the transactions, for the purposes and on the terms described above and may not be relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person in any manner or for any purpose.

Very truly yours,	
J. Prabha Cinclair	

APPENDIX E

CLOSING CERTIFICATE OF DEVELOPER

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("Developer"), DOES HEREBY CERTIFY the following as of the date hereof. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to such term in the Limited Offering Memorandum.

- 1. Developer is a limited liability company organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Texas.
- 2. Representatives of Developer have provided information to the City of Plano, Texas (the "City") and FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter") to be used in connection with the offering by the City of its \$[PAR AMOUNT] aggregate principal amount of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds"), pursuant to the City's Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, dated [PLOM DATE], 2021, and Limited Offering Memorandum dated August 23, 2021 (together, the "Limited Offering Memorandum").
- 3. The Developer has delivered to the Underwriter and the City true, correct, complete and fully executed copies of the Developer's organizational documents, and such documents have not been amended or supplemented and are in full force and effect as of the date hereof.
- 4. The Developer has delivered to the Underwriter and the City a (i) Certificate of Status from the Texas Secretary of State and (ii) verification of franchise tax account status from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts for the Developer.
- 5. Developer has executed or caused the execution of, and delivered each of the below listed documents (individually, a "Developer Document" and collectively, the "Developer Documents") in the capacity provided for in each such Developer Document, and each such Developer Document constitutes a valid and binding obligation of Developer, enforceable against Developer in accordance with its terms:
 - (a) that certain Developer Letter of Representation dated August 23, 2021;
 - (b) that certain Collin Creek Development Agreement between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021 (the "Development Agreement");
 - (c) that certain "Collin Creek Funding Agreement" between the City, and Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company effective as of December 15, 2020 (the "Original Funding Agreement"), as assigned to the Developer on June 8, 2021, as amended and restated by the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" effective as of August 9, 2021 (the "Amended and Restated Funding Agreement" and together with the Original Funding Agreement, the "Funding Agreement");

- (d) that certain Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "CFA Agreement");
- (e) "Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvements Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement" between the Developer and the City dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "Private Improvements CFA Agreement");
- (j) that certain Consent and Agreement of the Landowner" dated as of August 23, 2021 executed by the Developer (the "Landowner Agreement");
- (f) that certain Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer", dated as of September 1, 2021 made by and among the Developer, HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities, Inc. as dissemination agent and P3Works, LLC, as Administrator;
- (g) that certain Collateral Assignment and Assumption Agreement dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer, the Trustee and VM Fund I LLC (the "Collateral Assignment"); and
- (h) that certain Completion Agreement dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer and the Trustee (the "Completion Agreement"),
- 6. The Developer has complied in all material respects with all of the Developer's agreements and covenants and satisfied all conditions required to be complied with or satisfied by the Developer under the Developer Documents on or prior to the date hereof.
- 7. The execution and delivery of the Developer Documents by Developer does not violate any judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree binding on Developer or any indenture, agreement, or other instrument to which Developer is a party. To the Developer's knowledge, after due inquiry, there are no proceedings pending or threatened in writing before any court or administrative agency against Developer that is either not covered by insurance or which singularly or collectively would have a material, adverse effect on the ability of Developer to perform its obligations under the Developer Documents in all material respects or that would reasonably be expected to prevent or prohibit the development of the Development in accordance with the description thereof in the Limited Offering Memorandum.
- 8. Developer has reviewed and approved the information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCE Development Plan and Plan of Finance," "THE PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS", "THE DEVELOPMENT," "FINANCING PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT," "THE DEVELOPER," "THE EAST DISTRICT," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE The Developer", and, to the best of the Developer's knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions "BONDHOLDERS' RISKS" (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Public Improvements and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum) and "LEGAL MATTERS Litigation The Developer", and certifies that the same does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading respecting such Developer and the

portion of the Development owned by such Developer, provided, however, that the foregoing certification is not a certification as to the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any of the other statements contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum.

- 9. Developer is in compliance in all material respects with all provisions of applicable law in all material respects relating to Developer in connection with the Development. Except as otherwise described in the Limited Offering Memorandum: (a) there is no default of any zoning condition, land use permit or development agreement binding upon Developer or any portion of the Development that would materially and adversely affect Developer's ability to complete or cause to be completed the development of such portion of the Development as described in the Limited Offering Memorandum; and (b) we have no reason to believe that any additional permits, consents and licenses required to complete the Development as and in the manner described in the Limited Offering Memorandum will not be reasonably obtainable in due course.
- 10. Developer is not insolvent and has not made an assignment for the benefit of creditors, filed or consented to a petition in bankruptcy, petitioned or applied (or consented to any third party petition or application) to any tribunal for the appointment of a custodian, receiver or any trustee or commenced any proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment of debt, dissolution or liquidation law or statute of any jurisdiction.
- 11. The levy of the Assessments (as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum) on property in the District owned by Developer will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any agreement, indenture or other instrument to which Developer is a party or to which Developer or any of its property or assets is subject.
- 12. Developer is not in default under any mortgage, trust indenture, lease or other instrument to which it or any of its assets is subject, which default would have a material and adverse effect on the Bonds or the development of the Development.
- 13. Developer has no knowledge of any physical condition of the Development owned or to be developed by Developer that currently requires, or currently is reasonably expected to require in the process of development investigation or remediation under any applicable federal, state or local governmental laws or regulations relating to the environment in any material and adverse respect.

Dated:	. 2021

[Signature page to follow]

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC,

a Texas limited liability company

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC a Delaware limited liability company

Its: Manager

By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company

Its: Manager

By: MMM Ventures, LLC

a Texas limited liability company

Its: Manager

By: 2M Ventures, LLC a Delaware limited liability

Its: Manager

By: _____

Name: Mehrdad Moayedi

Its: Manager

APPENDIX F

[LETTERHEAD OF INTEGRA REALTY RESOURCES]

September 15, 2021

City of Plano, Texas P.O. Box 860358 Plano, Texas 75086 FMSbonds, Inc. 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25 Frisco, Texas 75034

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600 Dallas, TX 75201 Wilmington Trust, National Association 15950 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 550 Dallas, Texas 75248

Winstead PC 2728 N. Harwood Street, Suite 50 Dallas, Texas 75201

Re: City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, _______, representative of Integra Realty Resources – DFW ("Integra Realty") appraiser of the property contained in the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District"), does hereby represent the following:

- 1. Integra Realty has supplied certain information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated [PLOM DATE], 2021, and the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated on or about August 23, 2021 (together, the "Limited Offering Memorandum"), relating to the issuance of the Bonds by the City of Plano, Texas, as described above. The information Integra Realty has provided is the real estate appraisal of the property in the District, located in APPENDIX E to the Limited Offering Memorandum, and the description thereof, set forth under the caption "APPRAISAL OF PROPERTY WITHIN THE EAST DISTRICT The Appraisal".
- 2. To the best of my professional knowledge and belief, as of the date of my appraisal report, the portion of the Limited Offering Memorandum described above does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact as to the information and data set forth therein, and does not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 3. Integra Realty agrees to the inclusion of the Appraisal in the Limited Offering Memorandum and the use of the name of my firm in the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds.

4. Integra Realty agrees, to the best of its ability, it will inform you immediately
should it learn of any event(s) or information of which you are not aware subsequent to the date
of this letter and prior to the actual time of delivery of the Bonds (anticipated to occur on or
about September 15, 2021) which would render any such information in the Limited Offering
Memorandum untrue, incomplete, or incorrect, in any material fact or render any statement in the
appraisal materially misleading.

	5.	The	undersigned	hereby	represents	that	he	has	been	duly	authorized	to	execute
this	letter of r	eprese	entations.										

APPENDIX G

[LETTERHEAD OF ADMINISTRATOR]

September 15, 2021

City of Plano, Texas P.O. Box 860358 Plano, Texas 75086 FMSbonds, Inc. 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25 Frisco, Texas 75034

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600 Dallas, TX 75201 Wilmington Trust, National Association 15950 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 550 Dallas, Texas 75248

Winstead PC 2728 N. Harwood Street, Suite 50 Dallas, Texas 75201

Re: City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned,_______, of P3Works, LLC, consultant in connection with the creation by the City of Plano, Texas (the "City"), of the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District"), does hereby represent the following:

- 1. On behalf of P3Works, LLC, I have supplied certain information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, [PLOM DATE], 2021, (the "Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum"), and the final Limited Offering Memorandum, dated on or about August 23, 2021 (together with the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, the "Limited Offering Memorandum"), both in connection with the Bonds, relating to the issuance of the Bonds by the City, as described above. The information I provided for the Limited Offering Memorandum is located (a) under the captions "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES Assessment Methodology" and "— Assessment Amounts", and "THE ADMINISTRATOR," and (b) in the Service and Assessment Plan (the "SAP") for the City located in APPENDIX B to the Limited Offering Memorandum.
- 2. To the best of my professional knowledge and belief, the portions of the Limited Offering Memorandum described above do not contain an untrue statement of a material fact as to the information and data set forth therein, and do not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 3. I agree to the inclusion of the SAP in the Limited Offering Memorandum and to the use of the name of my firm in the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds.

- 4. I agree that, to the best of my ability, I will inform you immediately should I learn of any event(s) or information of which you are not aware subsequent to the date of this letter and prior to the actual time of delivery of the Bonds (anticipated to occur on or about September 15, 2021) which would render any such information in the Limited Offering Memorandum untrue, incomplete, or incorrect, in any material fact or render any such information materially misleading.
- 5. The undersigned hereby represents that he has been duly authorized to execute this letter of representation.

Sincerely yours,

P3W	ORKS,	\mathbf{LL}	C

By:		
Its:		

APPENDIX H

[LETTERHEAD OF AVISON YOUNG]

September 15, 2021

City of Plano, Texas P.O. Box 860358 Plano, Texas 75086 FMSbonds, Inc. 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25 Frisco, Texas 75034

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600 Dallas, Texas 75201 Wilmington Trust, National Association 15950 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 550 Dallas, Texas 75248

Winstead PC 2728 N. Harwood Street Dallas, Texas 75201

Re: City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project) (the "Bonds")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned,______, of Avison Young, consultant in connection with property contained in the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District (the "District"), does hereby represent the following:

- 1. On behalf of Avison Young, I have supplied certain information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated August ___, 2021, and the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated on or about August 23, 2021 (together, the "Limited Offering Memorandum"), relating to the issuance of the Bonds by the City of Plano, Texas, as described above. The information I have provided is the Broker's Opinion of Valuation related to the property in the District, located in APPENDIX K to the Limited Offering Memorandum, and the description thereof, set forth under the caption "BROKER'S OPINION OF VALUE OF THE DEVELOPMENT".
- 2. To the best of my professional knowledge and belief, as of the date of my report, the portion of the Limited Offering Memorandum described above does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact as to the information and data set forth therein, and does not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 3. I agree to the inclusion of the Broker's Opinion of Valuation in the Limited Offering Memorandum and the use of the name of my firm in the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds.

4. I agree that, to the best of my ability, I will inform you immediately should I learn
of any event(s) or information of which you are not aware subsequent to the date of this letter
and prior to the actual time of delivery of the Bonds (anticipated to occur on or about September
15, 2021 which would render any such information in the Limited Offering Memorandum
untrue, incomplete, or incorrect, in any material fact or render any statement in the my report
materially misleading.

5.	The undersigned	hereby	represents	that	he has	been	duly	authorized	to	execute
this letter of re	epresentations.									

Sincerely yours,	
AVISON YOUNG	
By:	
Itc·	

EXHIBIT C CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF THE ISSUER

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Issuer dated as of September 1, 2021 (this "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by and between the City of Plano, Texas (the "Issuer"), P3Works, LLC (the "Administrator"), and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. (the "Dissemination Agent"), with respect to the Issuer's "Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)" (the "Bonds"). The Issuer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners (defined below) and beneficial owners of the Bonds. Unless and until a different filing location is designated by the MSRB (defined below) or the SEC (defined below), all filings made by the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Agreement shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA (defined below).

Section 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture of Trust dated as of September 1, 2021, between the Issuer and the Trustee relating to the Bonds (the "Indenture"), which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Administrator" shall mean P3Works, LLC, or an officer or employee of the City, or third party designee of the City who is not an officer or employee thereof, identified in any indenture of trust relating to the Bonds, the District's Service and Assessment Plan, or any other agreement or document approved by the Issuer related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District.

"Affiliate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2 of the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer.

"Annual Collection Costs" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Annual Financial Information" shall mean annual financial information as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Annual Installment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Annual Issuer Report" shall mean any Annual Issuer Report provided by the Issuer pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Assessments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday in the State of Texas observed as such by the Issuer or the Trustee.

"Developer" shall mean MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, and its successors and assigns, including any Affiliate.

"Disclosure Agreement of the Developer" shall mean the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of the Developer, dated as of September 1, 2021 executed and delivered by the Developer, the Administrator, and the Dissemination Agent.

"Disclosure Representative" shall mean the Director of Finance of the Issuer or his or her designee, or such other officer or employee as the Issuer may designate in writing to the Dissemination Agent from time to time.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

"District" shall mean Collin Creek East Public Improvement District.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access System administered by the MSRB which, as of the date of this Disclosure Agreement, is available on the internet at http://emma.msrb.org.

"Fiscal Year" shall mean the calendar year from October 1 through September 30.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive reports pursuant to the Rule.

"Outstanding" shall have the meaning given to it in the Indenture.

"Owner(s)" shall mean the registered owner(s) of any Bonds, as shown on the register maintained by the Trustee.

"Participating Underwriter" means FMSbonds, Inc. and its successors and assigns.

"Prepayment" shall mean the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent principal, interest or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Assessment.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Service and Assessment Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Trust Estate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Trustee" shall mean Wilmington Trust, National Association, or any successor trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

Section 3. <u>Provision of Annual Issuer Reports.</u>

- (a) The Issuer shall cause and hereby directs the Administrator to compile and prepare the Annual Issuer Report. The Administrator shall provide such Annual Issuer Report to the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent no later than 10 Business Days before the expiration of six months after the end of each Fiscal Year.
- The Issuer shall cause and hereby directs the Dissemination Agent to provide or cause to (b) be provided to the MSRB, in the electronic or other format required by the MSRB, commencing with the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2021, an Annual Issuer Report provided to the Dissemination Agent which is consistent with the requirements of and within the time periods specified in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement; provided that the audited financial statements of the Issuer, if prepared and available, may be submitted separately from the Annual Financial Information, and later than the date required in this paragraph for the filing of the Annual Issuer Report if audited financial statements are not available by such date; provided further, however, that the Annual Issuer Report must be submitted not later than six months after the end of the Issuer's Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2021. The Issuer will provide the audited financial statements in connection with the requirements of the Rule; notwithstanding such requirements, the Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the Pledged Revenues and other funds comprising the Trust Estate, as and to the extent provided for and defined in the Indenture. The Bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing power of the Issuer and are payable solely from the sources identified in the Indenture.

The Annual Issuer Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer's Fiscal Year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(a). All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

- (c) The Issuer shall or shall cause the Dissemination Agent pursuant to written direction to:
- (1) determine the filing address or other filing location of the MSRB each year within ten (10) Business Days prior to filing the Annual Issuer Report on the date required in Section 4;
- (2) file the Annual Issuer Report (excluding the audited financial statements of the Issuer, if any, which shall be filed by the Issuer or the Dissemination Agent upon receipt from the Issuer) containing or incorporating by reference the information set forth in Section 4 hereof;
 - (3) file audited financial statements of the Issuer pursuant to Section 4(b) herein; and
- (4) if the Issuer has provided the Dissemination Agent with the completed Annual Issuer Report and the Dissemination Agent has filed such Annual Issuer Report with the MSRB, then the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Issuer certifying that the Annual Issuer Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided and that it was filed with the MSRB.

Section 4. <u>Content and Timing of Annual Issuer Reports</u>. The Annual Issuer Report for the Bonds shall contain or incorporate by reference, and the Issuer agrees to provide or cause to be provided to the Dissemination Agent to file, the following:

- (a) Within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year the following Annual Financial Information (any or all of which may be unaudited):
 - (i) Tables setting forth the following information, as of the end of such Fiscal Year:
 - (A) For the Bonds, the maturity date or dates, the interest rate or rates, the original aggregate principal amount and principal amount remaining Outstanding;
 - (B) The amounts in the funds and accounts securing the Bonds; and
 - (ii) The principal and interest paid on the Bonds during the most recent Fiscal Year and the minimum scheduled principal and interest required to be paid on the Bonds in the next Fiscal Year.
 - (iii) Any changes to the land use designation for the property in the District from the purposes identified in the Service and Assessment Plan.
 - (iv) Updates to the information in the Service and Assessment Plan as most recently amended or supplemented (a "SAP Update"), including any changes to the methodology for levying the Assessments in the District.
 - (v) The aggregate taxable assessed valuation for parcels or lots within the District based on the most recent certified tax roll available to the Issuer.
 - (vi) With respect to single-family residential lots, until building permits have been issued for parcels or lots representing, in the aggregate, 95% of the total Assessments levied within the District, such SAP Update shall include the following:
 - (A) the number of new homes in the District for which a certificate of occupancy has been issued during such Fiscal Year; and
 - (B) the aggregate number of new homes within the District for which a certificate of occupancy has been issued since filing the initial Annual Issuer Report for Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2021.
 - (vii) With respect to independent living/multifamily parcels, until a building permit has been issued for each independent living/multifamily parcel in the District, the number of building permit(s) issued for any such independent living/multifamily parcels.
 - (viii) With respect to retail parcels, until a building permit has been issued for each retail parcel in the District, the number of building permit(s) issued for any such retail parcels.

- (ix) With respect to mall urban core parcels, until a building permit has been issued for each mall urban core parcel in the District, the number of building permit(s) issued for any such mall urban core parcels.
- (x) With respect to restaurant parcels, until a building permit has been issued for each restaurant parcel in the District, the number of building permit(s) issued for any such restaurant parcels.
- (xi) With respect to office parcels, until a building permit has been issued for each office parcel in the District, the number of building permit(s) issued for any such office parcels.
- (xii) Listing of any property or property owners in the District representing more than twenty percent (20%) of the levy of Assessments, the amount of the levy of Assessments against such landowners, and the percentage of such Assessments relative to the entire levy of Assessments within the District, all as of the October 1 billing date for the Fiscal Year.
- (xiii) Collection and delinquency history of the Assessments within the District for the past five Fiscal Years, in the following format:

Collection and Delinquent History of Assessments in the District

	Collected in			Delinquent	Delinquent	Delinquent	Delinquent	Total
	Fiscal Year	Assessment	Parcels	Amount	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	Assessments
	Ending 9/30	Billed	Levied	as of 3/1	as of 3/1	as of 9/1	as of 9/1	Collected ⁽¹⁾
	20_	\$			_	_		\$
(1)	Collected as of	, 20 . I	ncludes \$	attributal	ole to Prepayments.			

- (xiv) Total amount of Prepayments collected, as of the April 1 of the calendar year immediately succeeding such Fiscal Year, in each case with respect to the most recent billing period (generally, October 1 of the preceding calendar year through January 31 of the current calendar year).
- (xv) The amount of delinquent Assessments by Fiscal Year:
 - (A) which are subject to institution of foreclosure proceedings (but as to which such proceedings have not been instituted);
 - (B) which are currently subject to foreclosure proceedings which have not been concluded;
 - (C) which have been reduced to judgment but not collected;
 - (D) which have been reduced to judgment and collected; and
 - (E) the result of any foreclosure sales of assessed property within the District if the assessed property represents more than one percent (1%) of the total amount of Assessments.

- (xvi) A description of any amendment to this Disclosure Agreement and a copy of any restatements to the Issuer's audited financial statements during such Fiscal Year.
- (b) If not provided with the financial information provided under subsection 4(a) above, if prepared and when available, the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the most recently ended Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time to the Issuer. If audited financial statements are not included with the financial information provided under subsection 4(a) above, unaudited financial statements shall be included with such financial information within twelve months of the end of the Issuer's fiscal year.

See Exhibit B hereto for a form for submitting the information set forth in the preceding paragraphs. The Issuer has designated P3Works, LLC as the initial Administrator. The Administrator, and if no Administrator is designated, Issuer's staff, shall prepare the Annual Financial Information.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including disclosure documents of debt issues of the Issuer, which have been submitted to and are publicly accessible from the MSRB. If the document included by reference is a final offering document, it must be available from the MSRB. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

Section 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

- (a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, each of the following is a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:
 - 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
 - 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material.
 - 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
 - 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.
 - 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.
- 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds.
 - 7. Modifications to rights of Owners, if material.
 - 8. Bond calls, if material.
 - 9. Defeasances.

- 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material.
 - 11. Rating changes.
 - 12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Issuer.
- 13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Issuer, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.
- 14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee under the Indenture or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
- 15. Incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreements to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders if material.
- 16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

The Issuer does not intend for any sale by the Developer of real property within the District to be considered a significant event for the purposes of number (10) above.

For these purposes, "financial obligation" means (i) a debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board consistent with the Rule. The Issuer intends the words used in numbers (15) and (16) and the definition of "financial obligation" to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 (August 20, 2018).

For these purposes, any event described in the immediately preceding number (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer.

Upon the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Issuer shall promptly notify the Dissemination Agent in writing and the Issuer shall direct the Dissemination Agent to file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB; provided, however, the Issuer shall deliver such written notice to the Dissemination Agent within eight (8) business days of the occurrence of such Listed Event in order for the Dissemination Agent to

timely file such notice in a timely manner with the MSRB through EMMA. The Dissemination Agent shall file such notice no later than the second Business Day immediately following the day on which it receives written notice of such occurrence from the Issuer. Any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of such Listed Event; provided that the Dissemination Agent shall not be liable for the filing of notice of any Listed Event more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of such Listed Event is received from the Issuer more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of such Listed Event; provided, however, the failure of the Issuer to provide timely written notice to the Dissemination Agent in accordance this paragraph shall not constitute a failure of the Dissemination Agent to comply with the MSRB's ten (10) business day filing requirement.

Additionally, the Dissemination Agent shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide annual audited financial statements or Annual Financial Information as required under this Disclosure Agreement. The form for submitting such notice is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

Any notice under the preceding paragraphs shall be accompanied with the text of the disclosure that the Issuer desires to make, the written authorization of the Issuer for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information as provided herein, and the date the Issuer desires for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (which written direction from the Issuer to the Dissemination Agent shall within eight (8) business days after the occurrence of the Listed Event or failure to file and date of such filing provided by the Issuer shall not be more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of the Listed Event or failure to file).

In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design, and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures. In addition, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility to ensure that any notice required to be filed under this Section 5 is filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of the Listed Event.

- The Dissemination Agent shall, within two (2) Business Days of obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event with respect to the Bonds, notify the Disclosure Representative of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the Disclosure Representative to do so. If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed in writing by the Disclosure Representative on behalf of the Issuer to report the occurrence of a Listed Event under this subsection (b), the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB no later than 2 Business Days following the day on which it receives such written instructions. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Issuer and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give the foregoing notice to the Issuer as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event, but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, "actual knowledge" means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Issuer or any Owner or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.
- (c) If in response to a notice from the Dissemination Agent under subsection (b), the Issuer determines that the Listed Event under number 2, 7, 8, 10, 13, 14 or 15 of subsection (a) above is not

material under applicable federal securities laws, the Issuer shall promptly, but in no case more than five (5) Business Days after the occurrence of the event, notify the Dissemination Agent and the Trustee (if the Dissemination Agent is not the Trustee) in writing and instruct the Dissemination Agent not to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (d).

(d) If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Issuer to report the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Dissemination Agent shall immediately file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB (which date shall not be more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of the Listed Event or failure to file).

Section 6. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption, or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Dissemination Agent of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required. So long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Dissemination Agent may assume that the Issuer is an obligated person with respect to the Bonds until it receives written notice from the Disclosure Representative stating that the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, and the Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such written notice with no duty to make investigation or inquiry into any statements contained or matters referred to in such written notice. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the Issuer shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event with respect to such series of Bonds under Section 5(a).

Section 7. <u>Dissemination Agent</u>. The Dissemination Agent agrees to perform the duties set forth in this Agreement. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent or successor Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent may resign at any time with thirty (30) days' notice to the Issuer. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder is set forth in Section 2.

Section 8. <u>Amendment</u>; <u>Waiver</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any amendment so requested by the Issuer), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature, or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted;
- (b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the delivery of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall describe such amendment in the next related Annual Issuer Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the Issuer. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(a), and (ii) the Annual Issuer Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. No amendment which adversely affects the Dissemination Agent may be made without its prior written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

Section 9. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Issuer Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in any Annual Issuer Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Issuer Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

Section 10. <u>Default</u>. In the event of a failure of the Issuer to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent may and the Trustee may(and, at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of more than fifty percent (50%) aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, shall, upon being indemnified to its satisfaction as provided in the Indenture), or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Issuer, as the case may be, to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Bonds, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Issuer to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action for mandamus or specific performance. A default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Issuer shall not be deemed a default under the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer by the Developer, and a default under the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer by the Developer, and a default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Issuer.

Section 11. <u>Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent</u>. The Dissemination Agent shall not have any duty with respect to the content of any disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Dissemination Agent. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless

the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees, and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Assessments collected from the property owners in the District against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Dissemination Agent for losses, expenses, or liabilities arising from information provided to the Dissemination Agent by the Developer or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Dissemination Agent as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Dissemination Agent is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Dissemination Agent is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The fact that the Dissemination Agent may have a banking or other business relationship with the Issuer or any person with whom the Issuer contracts in connection with the transaction described in the Indenture, apart from the relationship created by the Indenture or this Disclosure Agreement, shall not be construed to mean that the Dissemination Agent has actual knowledge of any event described in Section 5 above, except as may be provided by written notice to the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement.

The Dissemination Agent may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Dissemination Agent shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

The Administrator shall not have any responsibility for the (1) accuracy of any information provided by third parties or the Issuer for the disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof, or (2) the untimeliness of any information provided by third parties or the Issuer for the disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof, except where such untimeliness is attributable to the actions or inactions of the Administrator. The Administrator shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Administrator. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Administrator, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Assessments collected from the property owners in the District against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability resulting from information provided to the Administrator by the Issuer, but excluding liabilities due to the Administrator's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Administrator for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from information provided to the Administrator by third parties or the Developer, or the failure of any third party or the Developer to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under this Agreement. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Administrator and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Administrator is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Administrator is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Administrator shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any

document delivered to the Administrator and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

The Administrator may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Administrator shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ADMINISTRATOR OR THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, THE ADMINISTRATOR OR THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, RESPECTIVELY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. NEITHER THE DISSEMINATION AGENT NOR THE ADMINISTRATOR ARE UNDER ANY OBLIGATION NOR ARE THEY REQUIRED TO BRING SUCH AN ACTION.

Section 12. <u>Assessment Timeline</u>. The basic expected timeline for the collection of Assessments and the anticipated procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Assessments are set forth in Exhibit C which is solely intended to illustrate the general procedures expected to generally be followed in enforcing the payment of delinquent Assessments.

Section 13. <u>No Personal Liability</u>. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the Issuer, the Administrator or the Dissemination Agent contained in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future council members, officer, agent or employee of the Issuer, the Administrator or the Dissemination Agent in other than that person's official capacity.

Section 14. <u>Severability</u>. In case any section or provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or any covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder or any application thereof, is for any reasons held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remainder thereof or any other section or provision thereof or any other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder (except to the extent that such remainder or section or provision or other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof is wholly dependent for its operation on the provision determined to be invalid), which shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid portion were not contained therein, nor shall such illegality or invalidity of any application thereof affect any legal and valid application thereof, and each such section, provision, covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof shall be deemed to be effective, operative, made, entered into or taken in the manner and to the full extent permitted by law.

Section 15. <u>Sovereign Immunity</u>. The Dissemination Agent agrees that nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall constitute or be construed as a waiver of the Issuer's sovereign or governmental immunities regarding liability or suit.

Section 16. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent and the Owners and the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

Section 17. <u>Dissemination Agent and Administrator Compensation</u>. The fees and expenses incurred by the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator for their services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Annual Collection Costs and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Issuer shall pay or reimburse the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, but only with funds to be provided from Assessments collected from the property owners in the District, for its fees and expenses for their respective services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 18. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

Section 19. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 20. <u>Disclosure Agreement of the Developer</u>. Concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent and Administrator have entered into the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer. Except as provided in Section 6 of the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer, the parties agree that the Issuer has no obligation to assume any of the duties of the Developer under the terms of the Disclosure Agreement of the Developer.

Section 21. Anti-Boycott Verification. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator hereby each respectively verify that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Disclosure Agreement is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator understand "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator and exists to make a profit.

Section 22. <u>Iran, Sudan and Foreign Terrorist Organizations</u>. Pursuant to Subchapter F, Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, respectively represent that neither the Dissemination Agent, the Administrator, nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following

pages of such officer's internet website: https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/ docs/fto-list.pdf, docs/iran-list.pdf, or https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf. The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable state or federal law and excludes the Dissemination Agent and/or the Administrator and each parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any state or federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator understand "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator and exists to make a profit.

Section 23. Form 1295. Submitted by the Administrator herewith is a completed Form 1295 in connection with the execution of this Agreement generated by the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic filing application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code and the rules promulgated by the TEC (the "Form 1295"). The City hereby confirms receipt of the Form 1295 from the Administrator. The Administrator and the City understand and agree that, with the exception of information identifying the City and the contract identification number, neither the City nor its consultant is responsible for the information contained in the Form 1295; that the information contained in the Form 1295 has been provided solely by the Administrator; and, neither the City nor its consultant has verified such information.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS

By:
Mayor
·
DISSEMINATION AGENT:
HTS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE
SERVICES, A DIVISION OF HILLTOP
SECURITIES INC.
SECONTIES INC.
R _V ·
By:Authorized Officer
Authorized Officer
ADMINISTRATOR:
P3WORKS, LLC
•
By:
Name:
Title:

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL ISSUER REPORT

Name of Issuer:	City of Plano, Texas	
Name of Bond Issu	e: Special Assessment I	Revenue Bonds, Series 2021
	(Collin Creek East P	Public Improvement District Project)
Date of Delivery:		
		the City of Plano, Texas, has not provided [an Annual atements] with respect to the above-named bonds as
		reement dated September 1, 2021, between the Issuer,
•	ē ē	Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop
		t. The Issuer anticipates that [the Annual Issuer
		s] will be filed by
Dated:		
		HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division
		of Hilltop Securities Inc., on behalf of the City
		of Plano, Texas
		(as Dissemination Agent)
		By:
		Title:
cc: City	of Plano, Texas	

EXHIBIT B

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021 (COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PROJECT)

ANNUAL ISSUER REPORT*						
Delivery Date:		20_				
CUSIP NOSs:	[insert CUSIP	NOs.]				
BONDS OUTSTAN	DING					
CUSIP Number	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Original Principal Amount	Outstanding Principal Amount	Outstanding Interest Amount	
INVESTMENTS Fund/	Investme	nt				
Account Name	Description		alue Boo	k Value M	arket Value	
Funds		COUNTS SE		IE BONDS		
Form of Accounting	D Cash	n A	ccrual n	Modified Accru	ıal	
ITEMS REQUIREI			·(xii)			

SECTION 4(a)(xiii) COLLECTION AND DELINQUENCY HISTORY OF THE ASSESSMENTS WITHIN THE DISTRICT FOR THE PAST FIVE FISCAL YEARS, IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

Collection and Delinquent History of Assessments in the District

Collected in			Delinquent	Delinquent	Delinquent	Delinquent	Total
Fiscal Year	Assessment	Parcels	Amount	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	Assessments
Ending 9/30	Billed	<u>Levied</u>	as of 3/1	as of 3/1	as of 9/1	as of 9/1	Collected ⁽¹⁾
20_	\$			_	_		\$
(1) Collec	ted as of	, 20 Inclu	ıdes \$	_attributable to Prepa	yments.		

ITEMS REQUIRED BY SECTIONS 4(a)(xiv) – (xvi)

[Insert a line item for each applicable listing]

EXHIBIT C

BASIC TIMELINE FOR ASSESSMENT COLLECTIONS AND PURSUIT OF DELINQUENCIES 1

<u>Date</u>	Delinquency Clock (Days)	<u>Activity</u>
January 31		Assessments are due.
February 1	1	Assessments Delinquent if not received
February 15	15	Issuer forwards payment to Trustee for all collections received as of February 15, along with detailed breakdown. Subsequent payments and relevant details will follow monthly thereafter.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware of actual and specific delinquencies
		Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware if Reserve Fund needs to be utilized for debt service payment on April 1. If there is to be a shortfall, the Trustee and Dissemination Agent should be immediately notified.
		Issuer and/or Administrator should also be aware if, based on collections, there will be a shortfall for September payment.
		At this point, if total delinquencies are under 5% and if there is adequate funding for March and September payments, no further action is anticipated for collection of Assessments except that the Issuer or Administrator, working with the City Attorney or an appropriate designee, will begin process to cure deficiency. For properties delinquent by more than one year or if the delinquency exceeds \$10,000, the matter will be referred for commencement of foreclosure.
		If there are over 5% delinquencies or if there is inadequate funding in the Pledged Revenue Fund for transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of such amounts as shall be required for the full March and September payments, the collection-foreclosure procedure will proceed against all delinquent properties.
April 1	28/29	Trustee pays bond interest payments to bondholders. Reserve Fund payment to Bond Fund may be required if Assessments are below approximately 50% collection rate.

-

¹ Illustration of sequencing and thresholds of events only. Actual actions may differ from this timeline.

<u>Date</u>	Delinquency Clock (Days)	<u>Activity</u>
		Issuer, or the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer, to notify Dissemination Agent of the occurrence of draw on the Reserve Fund and, following receipt of such notice, Dissemination Agent to notify MSRB of such draw or Fund for debt service.
		Use of Reserve Fund for debt service payment should trigger commencement of foreclosure on delinquent properties.
		Issuer determines whether or not any Annual Installments are delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the Issuer commences as soon as practicable appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such delinquent Annual Installments.
March 20	47/48	Issuer and/or Administrator to notify Dissemination Agent for disclosure to MSRB of all delinquencies in the form of the Annual Issuer Report or otherwise.
		If any property owner with ownership of property responsible for more than \$10,000 of the Assessments is delinquent or if a total of delinquencies is over 5%, or if it is expected that Reserve Fund moneys will need to be utilized for either the March or September bond payments, the Disclosure Representative shall work with City Attorney's office, or the appropriate designee, to satisfy payment of all delinquent Assessments.
April 15	74/75	Preliminary Foreclosure activity commences, and Issuer to notify Dissemination Agent of the commencement of preliminary foreclosure activity. If Dissemination Agent has not received Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, Dissemination Agent to request same from the Issuer.
May 1	89/90	If the Issuer has not provided the Dissemination Agent with Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, and if instructed by the bondholders under Section 11.2 of the Indenture, Dissemination Agent requests that the Issuer commence foreclosure or provide plan for collection.
May 15	103/104	The designated lawyers or law firm will be preparing the formal foreclosure documents and will provide periodic updates to the Dissemination Agent for dissemination to those bondholders who have requested to be notified of collections progress. The goal for the foreclosure actions is a filing by no later than June 1 (day 120/121).
June 1	120/121	Foreclosure action to be filed with the court.

<u>Date</u>	Delinquency Clock (Days)	<u>Activity</u>
June 15	134/135	Issuer notifies Trustee and Dissemination Agent of Foreclosure filing status. Dissemination Agent notifies bondholders.
July 1	150/151	If bondholders and Dissemination Agent have not been notified of a foreclosure action, Dissemination Agent will notify the Issuer that it is appropriate to file action.

EXHIBIT D

CONSTRUCTION, FUNDING AND ACQUISITION AGREEMENT

COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT CONSTRUCTION. FUNDING AND ACOUISITION AGREEMENT

This **COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT CONSTRUCTION, FUNDING AND ACQUISITION AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of August 23, 2021 is by and between the **CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS**, a home-rule city and municipal corporation (the "<u>City</u>"), and **MM CCM 48M, LLC**, a Texas limited liability company, (the "<u>Developer</u>"). The Developer and the City are sometimes individually referred to as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties."

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

The following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this Article I for purposes of this Agreement. Unless otherwise indicated, any other terms, capitalized or not, when used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture (as hereinafter defined).

- "Act" means the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 372, as amended.
- "Actual Costs" means, with respect to each Authorized Improvement, the costs of the Authorized Improvement actually paid or incurred for construction and installation of the Authorized Improvement.
- "Administrator" means, initially, P3Works, LLC, or any other individual or entity designated by the City to administer the District.
- "Annual Service Plan Update" means the annual update to the Service and Assessment Plan conducted by the Administrator pursuant to the Service and Assessment Plan.
- "Authorized Improvements" means the improvements authorized by Section 372.003 of the Act, including those listed in Section III of the Service and Assessment Plan. An individual Authorized Improvement, including a completed segment, section, or part, shall be referred to as an **Authorized Improvement**. Authorized Improvements do not include the Private Improvements.
- **"Bond Ordinance"** means the ordinance adopted by the City Council on August 23, 2021 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.
- **"Bonds"** means the City's bonds designated "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)".

- **"Budgeted Costs"** means the anticipated, agreed upon costs of the Authorized Improvements as shown in the Service and Assessment Plan.
- "Certificate for Payment" means a certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto or otherwise agreed to by the Developer, the Administrator and the City Representative, executed by the Developer and approved by the City Representative, provided each month to the City Representative and the Trustee, specifying the amount of work performed and the amount charged for that work, including materials and labor costs, presented to the Trustee to request payment from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, as applicable, for Actual Costs of Authorized Improvements under the Indenture.
- "City Inspector" means an individual employed by or an agent of the City whose job is, in part or in whole, to inspect infrastructure to be owned by the City for compliance with all rules and regulations applicable to the development and the infrastructure inspected.
 - "City Manager" means the City Manager of the City, or its designee.
- "City Representative" means that official or agent of the City authorized by the City Council to undertake the action referenced herein. As of the date hereof, the City Manager, City Inspector, and/or its designees are the authorized City Representatives.
- "Closing Disbursement Request" means the certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto or otherwise mutually agreed to by the Developer, Administrator and City Representative, executed by an engineer, construction manager or other person or entity acceptable to the City, as evidenced by the signature of a City Representative, specifying the amounts to be disbursed for the costs related to the creation of the District and the costs of issuance of the Bonds.
- "Construction Contracts" means the contracts for the construction of an Authorized Improvement. "Construction Contract" means any one of the Construction Contracts.
- "Cost" means the Budgeted Costs or the cost of an Authorized Improvement as reflected in a Construction Contract, if greater than the Budgeted Costs.
- "Cost of Issuance Account" means the account of such name in the Project Fund created under Section 6.1 of the Indenture.
- "Cost Overrun" means, with respect to each Authorized Improvement, the Actual Cost of such Authorized Improvement in excess of the Budgeted Cost.
- "Development Agreement" means that certain Collin Creek Development Agreement executed by and between the City and Collin Creek Development, LLC, dated as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to the Developer, and as may be amended.
 - "District" shall mean Collin Creek East Public Improvement District.

"Final Completion" means completion of an Authorized Improvement in compliance with existing City standards for dedication under the City's ordinances, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement.

"Force Majeure" means any act that (i) materially and adversely affects the affected Party's ability to perform the relevant obligations under this Agreement or delays such affected Party's ability to do so, (ii) is beyond the reasonable control of the affected Party, (iii) is not due to the affected Party's fault or negligence and (iv) could not be avoided, by the Party who suffers it, by the exercise of commercially reasonable efforts. "Force Majeure" shall include: (a) natural phenomena, such as storms, floods, lightning and earthquakes; (b) wars, civil disturbances, revolts, insurrections, terrorism, sabotage and threats of sabotage or terrorism; (c) transportation disasters, whether by ocean, rail, land or air; (d) strikes or other labor disputes that are not due to the breach of any labor agreement by the affected Party; (e) fires; (f) pandemics and epidemics in which a governmental entity issues a stop work order with respect to residential and commercial construction within the Development; (g) governmental shutdowns, and (h) actions or omissions of a governmental entity (including the actions of the City in its capacity as a governmental entity) that were not voluntarily induced or promoted by the affected Party, or brought about by the breach of its obligations under this Agreement or any Applicable Law or failure to comply with City regulations; provided, however, that under no circumstances shall Force Majeure include any of the following events: (u) economic hardship; (v) changes in market condition; (w) any strike or labor dispute involving the employees of the Developer or any Affiliate of the Developer, other than industry or nationwide strikes or labor disputes; or (x) the occurrence of any manpower, material or equipment shortages beyond the reasonable control of the Developer.

"Funding Agreement" means the Amended and Restated Collin Creek Funding Agreement, between the City and the Developer, dated as of August 9, 2021, and as may be amended.

"Indenture" means that certain Indenture of Trust between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee, dated as of September 1, 2021 relating to the Bonds.

"Plans" means the plans, specifications, schedules and related Construction Contracts for the Authorized Improvements, respectively, approved pursuant to the applicable standards, ordinances, procedures, policies and directives of the City, the Development Agreement, and any other applicable governmental entity.

"Private Improvements" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

"Project Fund" means the fund, including the accounts created and established under such fund, where monies from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and funds received from the Developer, excluding those deposited in other funds in accordance with the Indenture, shall be deposited, and the fund by such name created under the Indenture.

"Public Improvements Account" means the account of such name in the Project Fund created under Section 6.1 of the Indenture.

"Service and Assessment Plan" means the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Service and Assessment Plan adopted on August 23, 2021 by the City Council, prepared pursuant to the Act, as amended and updated from time to time.

ARTICLE II RECITALS

Section 2.01. The District and the Authorized Improvements.

- (a) The City has created the District under the Act for the financing of, among other things, the acquisition, construction and installation of the Authorized Improvements.
- (b) The City has authorized the issuance of the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Bond Ordinance and the Indenture, a portion of the proceeds of which shall be used, in part, to finance all or a portion of the Authorized Improvements in accordance with the terms and limitations of the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Service and Assessment Plan.
- (c) All Authorized Improvements are eligible to be financed with proceeds of the Bonds to the extent specified in the Indenture and the Service and Assessment Plan.
- (d) The proceeds from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and funds received from the Developer concurrently with the closing of the Bonds shall be deposited in accordance with the Indenture.
- (e) The Developer will undertake, oversee, or ensure the construction and development of the Authorized Improvements for acquisition and acceptance by the City, in accordance with the terms and conditions contained in the Development Agreement and the Funding Agreement.
- Section 2.02. <u>Agreements</u>. In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants set forth herein, and for other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the City and the Developer agree that the foregoing recitals, as applicable to each, are true and correct and further make the agreements set forth herein.

ARTICLE III FUNDING

Section 3.01. Bonds.

(a) The City, in connection with this Agreement, is proceeding with the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

- (b) Subject to the Cost Overrun provisions set forth in the Funding Agreement and Section 4.04 of this Agreement, proceeds of the Bonds will be used to finance all or a portion of the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements as provided for in the Service and Assessment Plan, as may be updated or amended. The payment of costs from the proceeds of the Bonds for such Authorized Improvements shall be made from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund established under the Indenture.
- (c) The City's obligation with respect to the payment of the Authorized Improvements shall be limited to the Budgeted Costs and shall be payable solely from amounts on deposit for the payment of such costs as provided herein and in the Indenture. The Developer agrees and acknowledges that it is responsible for all Cost Overruns, Actual Costs and all expenses related to the Authorized Improvements, qualified, however, by the distribution of Cost Underrun (as defined in Section 4.04 hereof) monies, as detailed in Section 4.04.
- (d) The City shall have no responsibility whatsoever to the Developer with respect to the investment of any funds held in the Project Fund by the Trustee under the provisions of the Indenture, including any loss of all or a portion of the principal invested or any penalty for liquidation of an investment.
- (e) The Developer acknowledges that any lack of availability of amounts in the funds or accounts established in the Indenture to pay the Costs of the Authorized Improvements shall in no way diminish any obligation of the Developer with respect to the construction of or contributions for the Authorized Improvements required by this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the Development Agreement, or any other agreement to which the Developer is a party or any governmental approval to which the Developer or any land within the District is subject.
- (f) The Developer acknowledges that some funds may not be immediately available for reimbursement for Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements submitted and approved with an approved Certificate for Payment. Both Parties acknowledge that the availability of funds in the Project Fund does not relieve the Developer from its responsibility to construct or ensure the construction of the Authorized Improvements in accordance with the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the Service and Assessment Plan, and this Agreement.

Section 3.02. Disbursements and Transfers at Bond Closing.

(a) The City and the Developer agree that from the proceeds of the Bonds and upon the presentation of evidence satisfactory to the Administrator, the City will cause the Trustee to pay at closing of the Bonds from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund and/or the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund, an amount not to exceed the amount set forth in the Indenture to the persons entitled to the payment for costs of issuance and payment of costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the District as of the delivery of the Bonds, as described in the Service and Assessment Plan, as may be updated and amended.

Section 3.03 <u>Accounts</u>. In addition to the Costs of Issuance Account, there shall be the Public Improvements Account in the Project Fund administered by the Trustee at the direction of the City Representative:

(a) <u>The Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund</u>. Certain proceeds from the issuance and sale of the Bonds shall be deposited into the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund in the amount shown in the Indenture.

Section 3.04. Security for the Authorized Improvements. Prior to completion and conveyance to the City of an Authorized Improvement, including a segment, section, or portion thereof, the Developer or the Developer's contractor shall provide to the City a maintenance bond, which maintenance bond shall be for a term of two years from the date of final acceptance of the Authorized Improvement. Any surety company through which a bond is written shall be a surety company duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas, provided that the City, through the City attorney, shall retain the right to reject any surety company as a surety for any work hereunder regardless of such company's authorization to do business in Texas. Approvals by the City shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Developer shall construct or cause to be constructed the Authorized Improvements in accordance with the City's established ordinances, regulations, policies, procedures, specifications, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. Prior to City accepting any Authorized Improvement and/or approving a final disbursement for an Authorized Improvement, the Developer shall provide an "all bills paid/no liens" affidavit, in the form provided by the City and shall also provide such supporting documentation as required by the City, that affirms that all invoices and bills, other than statutory ten percent (10%) retainage, were paid for the Authorized Improvement.

Section 3.05 <u>Disbursements</u>, <u>Generally</u>. All disbursements from the Project Fund shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the Funding Agreement, the Development Agreement, the Service and Assessment Plan, this Agreement, and the Indenture. In the event of a conflict regarding the disbursements from the Project Fund between the provisions of the Funding Agreement, the Development Agreement, the Service and Assessment Plan, this Agreement, and/or the Indenture, the provisions regarding the disbursements from the Project Fund in the Indenture shall control.

ARTICLE IV

DEDICATION OF LAND AND CONSTRUCTION OF AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

Section 4.01. <u>Duty of Developer to Construct</u>.

(a) All Authorized Improvements shall be constructed by or at the direction of the Developer in accordance with the Plans and in accordance with this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. The Developer shall perform, or cause to be

performed, all of its obligations and shall conduct, or cause to be conducted, all operations with respect to the construction of Authorized Improvements in a good, workmanlike and commercially reasonable manner, with the standard of diligence and care normally employed by duly qualified persons utilizing their commercially reasonable efforts in the performance of comparable work and in accordance with generally accepted practices appropriate to the activities undertaken. The Developer shall employ at all times adequate staff or consultants with the requisite experience necessary to administer and coordinate all work related to the design, engineering, acquisition, construction and installation of all Authorized Improvements, to be acquired and accepted by the City from the Developer as provided in this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement.

(b) The Developer shall not be relieved of its obligation to construct or cause to be constructed each Authorized Improvement and, upon completion, inspection, and acceptance, convey each such Authorized Improvement to the City in accordance with the terms hereof, even if there are insufficient funds in the Project Fund to pay the Actual Costs thereof.

Section 4.02. <u>No Competitive Bidding</u>. The Authorized Improvements shall not require competitive bidding pursuant to Sections 252.022(a)(9) and 252.022(a)(11) of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended, based upon current cost estimates.

Section 4.03. <u>Independent Contractor</u>. In performing this Agreement, the Developer is an independent contractor and not the agent or employee of the City with respect to the Authorized Improvements.

Section 4.04. Remaining Funds After Completion of an Authorized Improvement. Upon the Final Completion of an Authorized Improvement (or its completed segment or phase thereof) and payment of all outstanding invoices for such Authorized Improvement (or its completed segment or phase thereof), if the Actual Cost of such Authorized Improvement is less than the Budgeted Cost (a "Cost Underrun"), any remaining Budgeted Cost allocated to such Authorized Improvement may be made available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement (or its completed segment or phase thereof) with the approval of the City Representative and provided that all Authorized Improvements as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan are undertaken at least in part. The elimination of a category of Authorized Improvements in the Service and Assessment Plan will require an amendment to the Service and Assessment Plan. Prior to completion of all of the Authorized Improvements within an improvement category, as listed in the Service and Assessment Plan, ten percent (10%) of funds allocated to an improvement category may be used as Cost Underruns and applied to another improvement category, as approved by the City. Upon completion of the Authorized Improvements, if there are funds remaining allocated to any improvement categories, those funds can then be used to reimburse the Developer for qualifying costs of the Authorized Improvements that have not been previously paid, as approved by the City. Such adjustments of improvement category costs due to Cost Underruns and Cost

Overruns shall be reallocated on an annual basis when the City approves its Annual Service Plan Update.

Section 4.05. <u>Contracts and Change Orders</u>. The Developer shall be responsible for entering into all contracts and any supplemental agreements (herein referred to as "<u>Change Orders</u>") required for the construction of the Authorized Improvements. Developer or its contractors may approve and implement any Change Orders, even if such Change Order would increase the Cost of an Authorized Improvement, but the Developer shall be solely responsible for payment of any Cost Overruns resulting from such Change Orders except to the extent amounts are available pursuant to Section 4.04. If any Change Order is for work that requires changes to be made by an engineer to the construction and design documents and plans previously approved under Section 4.01, then such revisions made by an engineer must be submitted to the City for approval by the City's engineer prior to execution of the Change Order.

ARTICLE V ACQUISITION, CONSTRUCTION, AND PAYMENT

Section 5.01. <u>Closing Disbursement Request</u>. In order to receive the disbursement from the Project Fund at closing of the Bonds described in Section 3.02, the Developer shall cause to be delivered to the Trustee at Closing a Closing Disbursement Request, substantially in the form of **Exhibit A** hereto or otherwise acceptable and agreed to by the Developer, Administrator, and the City Representative.

Section 5.02. Certificate for Payment for an Authorized Improvement.

No payment hereunder shall be made from the Project Fund to the Developer for (a) work on an Authorized Improvement until a monthly Certificate for Payment is received from the Developer for work with respect to an Authorized Improvement (or its completed segment or phase thereof). Upon receipt of a Certificate for Payment substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto (and all accompanying documentation executed by the City) from the Developer, the City Inspector shall conduct a review in order to confirm that such request is complete, that the work with respect to such Authorized Improvement identified therein for which payment is requested was completed in accordance with all applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations and applicable Plans therefor and with the terms of this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the Development Agreement, and to verify and approve the Actual Cost of such work specified in such Certificate for Payment (collectively, the "Developer Compliance Requirements"), and shall promptly forward the request to the City Representative. The approval of the Certificate for Payment by the City Inspector shall constitute a representation by the City Inspector to the City and the Trustee that the Developer Compliance Requirements have been satisfied with respect to the Authorized Improvements identified therein; provided, however, that the approval of the Certificate for Payment shall not have the effect of estopping or preventing the City from asserting claims under this Agreement, the Indenture, the Service and Assessment Plan, or any other

agreement between the parties or that there is a defect in an Authorized Improvement (as defined in the Indenture). The City Inspector shall also conduct such review as is required in his discretion to confirm the matters certified in the Certificate for Payment. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City Inspector in conducting each such review and to provide the City Inspector with such additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City Inspector to conclude each such review.

- (b) Within ten (10) business days of receipt of any Certificate for Payment, the City Inspector shall either (i) approve and execute the Certificate for Payment and forward the same to the City Representative for approval and delivery to the Trustee for payment to the Developer in accordance with Section 5.03(a) hereof or (ii) in the event the City Inspector disapproves the Certificate for Payment, give written notification to the Developer of the City Inspector's disapproval, in whole or in part, of such Certificate for Payment, specifying the reasons for such disapproval and the additional requirements to be satisfied for approval of such Certificate for Payment. If a Certificate for Payment seeking reimbursement is approved only in part, the City Inspector shall specify the extent to which the Certificate for Payment is approved and shall deliver such partially approved Certificate for Payment to the City Representative for approval in accordance with Section 5.03 hereof and delivery to the Trustee for payment to the Developer in accordance with Section 5.02(d) hereof, and any such partial work shall be processed for payment under Section 5.03 notwithstanding such partial denial.
- (c) If the City Inspector fails to act with respect to a Certificate for Payment within the time period therein provided, the Developer shall submit the Certificate for Payment directly to the City Representative for approval. Within five (5) business days of receipt of any Certificate for Payment, the City Representative shall approve or deny the Certificate for Payment and provide notice to the Administrator and the Developer. Upon approval of a Certificate for Payment, the approval shall be forwarded to the Trustee for payment, and delivery to the Developer in accordance with Section 5.03 hereof. The approval of the Certificate for Payment by the City Representative shall constitute a representation by the City Representative to the Trustee of the Developer's compliance therein. Pursuant to the terms of Section 5.03 and the Indenture, the Trustee shall make a payment to the Developer, or pursuant to the Developer's directions, of an approved Certificate for Payment.
- (d) If the City requires additional documentation, timely disapproves or questions the correctness or authenticity of the Certificate for Payment, the City shall deliver a detailed notice to the Developer within ten (10) business days of receipt thereof, then payment with respect to disputed portion(s) of the Certificate for Payment shall not be made until the Developer and the City have jointly settled such dispute or additional information has been provided to the City's reasonable satisfaction. The denial may be appealed to the City Council by the Developer in writing within thirty (30) days of being denied by the City Representative. Denial of the Certificate for Payment by the City Council shall be attempted to be resolved by half-day mediation between

the Parties in the event an agreement is not otherwise reached by the Parties, with the mediator's fee being paid by Developer. The portion of the Certificate for Payment in dispute shall not be forwarded to the Trustee for payment until the dispute is resolved by the City and the Developer.

(e) The Developer shall deliver the approved or partially approved Certificate for Payment to the Trustee for payment and the Trustee shall make such payment from the Project Fund in accordance with Section 5.03 below.

Section 5.03. Payment for an Authorized Improvement.

- (a) Upon receipt of a reviewed and approved Certificate for Payment, the Trustee shall make payment for the Actual Costs of Authorized Improvements from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund. Such payments shall be as further designated in the Certificate for Payment pursuant to the terms of the Certificate for Payment and the Indenture in an amount not to exceed the Budgeted Cost for the particular Authorized Improvement (or its completed segment), unless a Cost Overrun amount has been approved for a particular Authorized Improvement. If a Cost Overrun amount has been approved, then the amount reimbursed shall not exceed the Budgeted Amount plus the approved Cost Overrun amount.
- (b) Approved Certificates for Payment that await reimbursement shall not accrue interest.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, when payment is made, the Trustee shall make payment directly to the person or entity specified by the Developer in an approved Certificate for Payment, including: (1) a general contractor or supplier of materials or services or jointly to the Developer (or any permitted assignee of the Developer) and the general contractor or supplier of materials or services, as indicated in an approved Certificate for Payment; (2) to the Developer or any assignee of the Developer if an unconditional lien release related to the items referenced in the Certificate for Payment is attached to such Certificate for Payment; and (3) to the Developer, or to the third party contractor directly, at Developer's request as specified in the Certificate for Payment, in the event the Developer provides a general contractor's or suppliers of materials unconditional lien release for a portion of the work covered by a Developer or any assignee of the Developer to the extent of such lien release. Neither the Trustee, nor the City, City Council, City Manager, or City Representative shall have any liability for relying on the accuracy of the payee information in any Certificate for Payment as presented by the Developer or its assignees.
- (d) In addition to submission of a Certificate for Payment, the Developer shall submit AIA document G-702 and AIA continuation sheet G-703 relating to construction costs and shall be paid pursuant to such forms.
- (e) <u>Withholding Payments</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prohibit the Developer or the City from contesting in good faith the validity or amount of any mechanic's or

materialman's lien and/or judgment nor limit the remedies available to the Developer or the City with respect thereto, including the withholding of any payment that may be associated with the exercise of such remedy, so long as such delay in performance shall not subject the Authorized Improvement to foreclosure, forfeiture, or sale. In the event that any such mechanics or materialman's lien and/or judgment with respect to any Authorized Improvement is contested, the Developer shall post or cause delivery of a surety bond in the amount determined by the City or City may decline to accept the Authorized Improvements until such mechanics or materialman's lien and/or judgment is satisfied.

ARTICLE VI OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER OF AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS

Section 6.01. <u>Authorized Improvements to be Owned by the City</u>—<u>Title Evidence</u>. The Developer shall furnish to the City a preliminary title report for land with respect to an Authorized Improvement to be acquired and accepted by the City from the Developer and not previously dedicated or otherwise conveyed to the City, for review and approval at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to the transfer of title of an Authorized Improvement to the City. The City shall approve the preliminary title report unless it reveals a matter which, in the reasonable judgment of the City, could materially affect the City's clean title or use and enjoyment of any part of the property or easement covered by the preliminary title report. In the event the City does not approve the preliminary title report, the City shall not be obligated to accept title to the Authorized Improvement until the Developer has cured such objections to title to the satisfaction of the City.

Section 6.02. Authorized Improvement Constructed on City Land or Developer Land. If an Authorized Improvement is on land owned by the City, the City hereby grants to the Developer, where applicable, a temporary easement to enter upon such land for purposes related to construction (and maintenance pending acquisition and acceptance) of the Authorized Improvement. The provisions for inspection and acceptance of such Authorized Improvement otherwise provided herein shall apply. If the Authorized Improvement is on land owned by the Developer, the Developer hereby grants to the City an easement to enter upon such land for purposes related to inspection and maintenance (pending acquisition and acceptance) of the Authorized Improvement. The grant of the permanent easement shall not relieve the Developer of any obligation to grant the City title to property and/or easements related to the Authorized Improvement as required by the Funding Agreement and the Development Agreement or as should in the City's reasonable judgment be granted to provide for convenient access to and routine and emergency maintenance of such Authorized Improvement. The provisions for inspection and acceptance of such Authorized Improvement otherwise provided herein and in the Funding Agreement and the Development Agreement shall apply.

ARTICLE VII REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

- Section 7.01. <u>Representations, Covenants and Warranties of the Developer</u>. The Developer represents and warrants for the benefit of the City as follows:
- (a) <u>Organization</u>. The Developer is a limited liability company duly formed, organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Texas, is in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas, and has the power and authority to own its properties and assets and to fulfill its obligations in this Agreement and to carry on its business in the State of Texas as now being conducted as hereby contemplated.
- (b) <u>Developer Authority; Representations</u>. The Developer has the power and authority to enter into this Agreement, and has taken all action necessary to cause this Agreement to be executed and delivered, and this Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Developer. The Developer has the financial resources, or the ability to obtain sufficient financial resources, to meet its obligations under this Agreement. The person executing this Agreement on behalf of the Developer has been duly authorized to do so. This Agreement is binding upon the Developer in accordance with its terms. The execution of this Agreement and the performance by the Developer of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by the Developer under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which the Developer is a party or by which the Developer is bound.
- (c) <u>Binding Obligation</u>. This Agreement is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Developer, enforceable against the Developer in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy and other equitable principles.
- (d) <u>Compliance with Law</u>. The Developer shall not commit, suffer or permit any act to be done in, upon or to the lands of the Developer in the District or the Authorized Improvements in violation of any law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order of any governmental authority or any covenant, condition or restriction now or hereafter affecting the lands in the District or the Authorized Improvements.
- (e) <u>Requests for Payment</u>. The Developer represents and warrants that (i) it will not request payment from the Project Fund for the acquisition, construction or installation of any improvements that are not part of the Authorized Improvements, and (ii) it will diligently follow all procedures set forth in this Agreement with respect to the Certificate for Payments.
- (f) <u>Financial Records</u>. For a period of two years after completion of the Authorized Improvements, the Developer covenants to maintain proper books of record and account for the construction of the Authorized Improvements and all Costs related thereto. Such accounting books shall be maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and shall be available for inspection by the City or its agents at any reasonable time during regular business hours on reasonable notice.

- Plans. The Developer represents that it has obtained or will obtain approval of the Plans from all appropriate departments of the City and from any other public entity or public utility from which such approval must be obtained. The Developer further agrees that, subject to the terms hereof, the Authorized Improvements have been or will be constructed in full compliance with such Plans and any change orders thereto consistent with the Act, this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. Developer shall provide as-built plans for all Authorized Improvements to the City.
- (h) <u>Additional Information</u>. The Developer agrees to cooperate with all reasonable written requests for nonproprietary information by the initial purchaser of the Bonds, the City Inspector and the City Representative related to the status of construction of Authorized Improvements within the District, the anticipated completion dates for future improvements and any other matter that the initial purchaser of the Bonds or City Representative deems material to the investment quality of the Bonds.
- (i) <u>Continuing Disclosure Agreement</u>. The Developer agrees to provide the information required pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed by the Developer, the Administrator, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Dissemination Agent, dated as September 1, 2021 in connection with the Bonds.
- (j) <u>Tax Certificate</u>. The City will deliver a certificate relating to the Bonds (such certificate, as it may be amended and supplemented from time to time, being referred to herein as the "Tax Certificate") containing covenants and agreements designed to satisfy the requirements of 26 U.S. Code Sections 103 and 141 through 150, inclusive, and the federal income tax regulations issued thereunder relating to the use of the proceeds of the Bonds or of any monies, securities or other obligations on deposit to the credit of any of the funds and accounts created by the Indenture or this Agreement or otherwise that may be deemed to be proceeds of the Bonds within the meaning of 26 U.S. Code Section 148 (collectively, "Bond Proceeds").

The Developer covenants to provide, or cause to be provided, such facts and estimates as the City reasonably considers necessary to enable it to execute and deliver its Tax Certificate. The Developer further covenants that (i) such facts and estimates will be based on its reasonable expectations on the date of issuance of the Bonds and will be, to the best of the knowledge of the officers of the Developer providing such facts and estimates, true, correct and complete as of that date, and (ii) the Developer will make reasonable inquires to ensure such truth, correctness and completeness. The Developer covenants that it will not make, or (to the extent that it exercises control or direction) permit to be made, any use or investment of the Bond Proceeds (including, but not limited to, the use of the Authorized Improvements) that would cause any of the covenants or agreements of the City contained in the Tax Certificate to be violated or that would otherwise have an adverse effect on the tax-exempt status of the interest payable on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

(k) <u>City Authority; Representations;</u> The City represents and warrants to the Developer that (1) the City has the authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; (2) the person executing this Agreement on behalf of the City has been duly authorized to do so; (3) this Agreement is binding upon the City in accordance with its terms; and (4) the execution of this Agreement and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by the City under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which the City is a party or by which the City is bound.

Section 7.02. Indemnification and Hold Harmless.

(a) THE DEVELOPER SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY INSPECTOR, THE CITY, EMPLOYEES, OFFICIALS, OFFICERS, REPRESENTATIVES AND AGENTS OF THE CITY, AND EACH OF THEM (EACH AN "INDEMNIFIED PARTY"), FROM AND AGAINST ALL ACTIONS, DAMAGES, CLAIMS, LOSSES OR EXPENSE OF EVERY TYPE AND DESCRIPTION TO WHICH THEY MAY BE SUBJECTED OR PUT: (I) BY REASON OF, OR RESULTING FROM THE BREACH OF ANY PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT BY THE DEVELOPER, (II) THE NEGLIGENT DESIGN, ENGINEERING AND/OR CONSTRUCTION BY THE DEVELOPER OR ANY ARCHITECT, ENGINEER OR CONTRACTOR HIRED BY THE DEVELOPER OF ANY OF THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED BY THE DEVELOPER HEREUNDER, (III) THE DEVELOPER'S NONPAYMENT UNDER CONTRACTS BETWEEN THE DEVELOPER AND CONSULTANTS, ADVISORS. ITS ENGINEERS, CONTRACTORS, SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS IN THE PROVISION OF THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED BY DEVELOPER, OR (IV) ANY CLAIMS OF PERSONS EMPLOYED BY THE DEVELOPER OR ITS AGENTS TO CONSTRUCT SUCH PROJECTS, OR (V) ANY CLAIMS AND SUITS OF THIRD PARTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO DEVELOPER'S RESPECTIVE PARTNERS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNEES, VENDORS, GRANTEES AND/OR TRUSTEES, REGARDING OR RELATED TO THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS OR ANY AGREEMENT OR RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING THE AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENTS, INCLUDING CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTION WHICH MAY ARISE OUT OF THE SOLE OR PARTIAL NEGLIGENCE OF AN **INDEMNIFIED** PARTY. **NOTWITHSTANDING** THE FOREGOING. NO INDEMNIFICATION IS GIVEN HEREUNDER FOR ANY ACTION, DAMAGE, CLAIM, LOSS OR EXPENSE DETERMINED BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO BE DIRECTLY ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, DEVELOPER IS EXPRESSLY REQUIRED TO DEFEND CITY AGAINST ALL SUCH CLAIMS, AND CITY IS REQUIRED TO REASONABLY COOPERATE AND ASSIST DEVELOPER IN PROVIDING SUCH DEFENSE.

- (b) IN ITS REASONABLE DISCRETION, CITY SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO APPROVE OR SELECT DEFENSE COUNSEL TO BE RETAINED BY DEVELOPER IN FULFILLING ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER TO DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, UNLESS SUCH RIGHT IS EXPRESSLY WAIVED BY CITY IN WRITING. THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES RESERVE THE RIGHT TO PROVIDE A PORTION OR ALL OF THEIR/ITS OWN DEFENSE, AT THEIR/ITS SOLE COST; HOWEVER, INDEMNIFIED PARTIES ARE UNDER NO OBLIGATION TO DO SO. ANY SUCH ACTION BY AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY IS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS A WAIVER OF DEVELOPER'S OBLIGATION TO DEFEND INDEMNIFIED PARTIES OR AS A WAIVER OF DEVELOPER'S OBLIGATION TO INDEMNIFY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES. PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT. DEVELOPER SHALL RETAIN CITY-APPROVED DEFENSE COUNSEL WITHIN SEVEN (7) BUSINESS DAYS OF WRITTEN NOTICE FROM AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY THAT IT IS INVOKING ITS RIGHT TO INDEMNIFICATION UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. IF DEVELOPER FAILS TO RETAIN COUNSEL WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD, INDEMNIFIED PARTIES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO RETAIN DEFENSE COUNSEL ON ITS OWN BEHALF, AND DEVELOPER SHALL BE JOINTLY AND SEVERALLY LIABLE FOR ALL REASONABLE COSTS INCURRED BY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES.
- (c) THIS SECTION 7.02 SHALL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- (d) THE PARTIES AGREE AND STIPULATE THAT THIS INDEMNIFICATION COMPLIES WITH THE CONSPICUOUSNESS REQUIREMENT AND THE EXPRESS NEGLIGENCE TEST, AND IS VALID AND ENFORCEABLE AGAINST THE DEVELOPER.

Section 7.03. <u>Use of Monies by City; Changes to Indenture</u>. The City agrees not to take any action or direct the Trustee to take any action to expend, disburse or encumber the monies held in the Project Fund and any monies to be transferred thereto for any purpose other than the purposes permitted by the Indenture. Prior to the acceptance of all the Authorized Improvements, the City agrees not to modify or supplement the Indenture without the approval of the Developer if as a result or as a consequence of such modification or supplement: (a) the amount of monies that would otherwise have been available under the Indenture for disbursement for the Costs of the Authorized Improvements is reduced, delayed or deferred, (b) the obligations or liabilities of the Developer are or may be substantially increased or otherwise adversely affected in any manner, or (c) the rights of the Developer are or may be modified, limited, restricted or otherwise substantially adversely affected in any manner.

Section 7.04. <u>No Reduction of Assessments</u>. The Developer agrees not to take any action or actions to reduce the total amount of such Assessments to be levied within the District as of the effective date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE VIII TERMINATION

Section 8.01. <u>Mutual Consent</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by the mutual, written consent of the City and the Developer, in which event the City may either execute contracts for or perform any remaining work related to the Authorized Improvements not accepted by the City or other appropriate entity and use all or any portion of funds on deposit in the Project Fund or other amounts transferred to the Project Fund under the terms of the Indenture to pay for same, and the Developer shall have no claim or right to any further payments for the Costs of an Authorized Improvement hereunder for any remaining work, except as otherwise may be provided in such written consent.

Section 8.02. City's Election for Cause.

- (a) The City, upon notice to Developer and the passage of the cure period identified in subsection (b) below, may terminate this Agreement, without the consent of the Developer if the Developer shall breach any material covenant or default in the performance of any material obligation hereunder.
- (b) If any such event described in Section 8.02(a) occurs, the City shall give written notice of its knowledge of such event to the Developer, and the Developer agrees to promptly meet and confer with the City Inspector and other appropriate City staff and consultants as to options available to assure timely completion, subject to the terms of this Agreement, of the Authorized Improvements. Such options may include, but not be limited to, the termination of this Agreement by the City. If the City elects to terminate this Agreement, the City shall first notify the Developer (and any mortgagee or trust deed beneficiary specified in writing by the Developer to the City to receive such notice) of the grounds for such termination and allow the Developer a minimum of forty-five (45) days to eliminate or to mitigate to the satisfaction of the City the grounds for such termination. Such period may be extended, at the sole discretion of the City, if the Developer, to the reasonable satisfaction of the City, is proceeding with diligence to eliminate or mitigate such grounds for termination. If at the end of such period (and any extension thereof), as determined reasonably by the City, the Developer has not eliminated or completely mitigated such grounds to the satisfaction of the City, the City may then terminate this Agreement. In the event of the termination of this Agreement, the Developer is entitled to payment for work accepted by the City related to an Authorized Improvement only as provided for under the terms of the Indenture and this Agreement prior to the termination date of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as the Developer has breached any material covenant or defaulted in the performance of any material obligation hereunder, notice of which has been given by the City to the Developer, and such event has not been cured or otherwise eliminated by the Developer, the City may in its discretion cause the Trustee to cease making payments for the Actual Costs of Authorized Improvements, provided that the Developer shall receive payment of the Actual Costs of any

Authorized Improvements that were accepted by the City at the time of the occurrence of such breach or default by the Developer upon submission of the documents and compliance with the other applicable requirements of this Agreement, the Indenture, and of the Development Agreement.

(c) If this Agreement is terminated by the City for cause, the City may either execute contracts for or perform any remaining work related to the Authorized Improvements not accepted by the City and use all or any portion of the funds on deposit in the Project Fund or other amounts transferred to the Project Fund and the Developer shall have no claim or right to any further payments for the Authorized Improvements hereunder, except as otherwise may be provided upon the mutual written consent of the City and the Developer or as provided for in the Indenture. The City shall have no obligation to perform any work related to an Authorized Improvement or to incur any expense or cost in excess of the remaining balance of the Project Fund.

Section 8.03. <u>Termination Upon Redemption or Defeasance of Bonds</u>. This Agreement will terminate automatically and with no further action by the City or the Developer upon the redemption or defeasance of all outstanding Bonds issued under the Indenture.

Section 8.04. <u>Construction of the Authorized Improvements Upon Termination of this Agreement</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, upon the termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Article VIII, the Developer shall perform its obligations with respect to the Authorized Improvements in accordance with this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement.

Section 8.05. <u>Force Majeure</u>. Each Party shall use good faith, due diligence and reasonable care in the performance of its respective obligations under this Agreement, and time shall be of the essence in such performance; however, in the event a Party is unable, due to Force Majeure, to perform its obligations under this Agreement, then the obligations affected by the Force Majeure shall be temporarily suspended. Within fifteen (15) business days after the occurrence of a Force Majeure, the Party claiming the right to temporarily suspend its performance, shall give notice to all the Parties, including a detailed explanation of the Force Majeure and a description of the action that will be taken to remedy the Force Majeure and resume full performance at the earliest possible time.

ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.01. <u>Limited Liability of City</u>. The Developer agrees that any and all obligations of the City arising out of or related to this Agreement are special obligations of the City, and the City's obligations to make any payments hereunder are restricted entirely to the moneys, if any, in the Project Fund and from no other source. Neither the City, the City Inspector, City Representative nor any other City employee, officer, official or agent shall incur any liability

hereunder to the Developer or any other party in their individual capacities by reason of their actions hereunder or execution hereof.

Section 9.02. <u>Audit</u>. The City Inspector, City Representative or a finance officer of the City shall have the right, during normal business hours and upon the giving of three business days' prior written notice to a Developer, to review all books and records of the Developer pertaining to costs and expenses incurred by the Developer with respect to any of the Authorized Improvements and any bids taken or received for the construction thereof or materials therefor.

Section 9.03. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, payment or instrument required or permitted by this Agreement to be given or delivered to any party shall be deemed to have been received when personally delivered or transmitted by telecopy or facsimile transmission (which shall be immediately confirmed by telephone and shall be followed by mailing an original of the same within 24 hours after such transmission) or 72 hours following deposit of the same in any United States Post Office, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

To the City: Attn: Mark D. Israelson

City Manager 1520 Avenue K Plano, TX 75074

With a copy to: Attn: City Attorney

City of Plano 1520 Avenue K Plano, TX 75074

To the Developer: Attn: Mehrdad Moayedi

MM CCM 48M, LLC

1800 Valley View Lane, Suite 300 Farmers Branch, Texas 75234

With a copy to: Attn: J. Prabha Cinclair

Miklos Cinclair, PLLC

1800 Valley View Lane, Suite 360 Farmers Branch, Texas 75234

Any party may change its address or addresses for delivery of notice by delivering written notice of such change of address to the other party.

The City shall advise the Developer of the name and address of any City Inspector who is to receive any notice or other communication pursuant to this Agreement.

Section 9.04. <u>Severability</u>. If any part of this Agreement is held to be illegal or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement shall be given effect to the fullest extent possible.

Section 9.05. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. Any receivables due under this Agreement may be assigned by the Developer without the consent of, but upon written notice to the City pursuant to Section 9.03 of this Agreement. The obligations, requirements, or covenants of this Agreement shall be able to be assigned to an affiliate or related entity of the Developer, or any lien holder on the Property, without prior written consent of the City. The obligations, requirements, or covenants of this Agreement shall not be assigned by the Developer to a nonaffiliate or non-related entity of the Developer without prior written consent of the City Manager, except pursuant to a collateral assignment to any person or entity providing financing to the Developer for the Developer for an Authorized Improvement, provided such person or entity expressly agrees to assume all obligations of the Developer hereunder if there is a default under such financing and such Person elects to complete the Authorized Improvement. No such assignment shall be made by the Developer or any successor or assignee of the Developer that results in the City being an "obligated person" within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission without the express written consent of the City. In connection with any consent of the City, the City may condition its consent upon the acceptability of the financial condition of the proposed assignee, upon the assignee's express assumption of all obligations of the Developer hereunder and/or upon any other reasonable factor which the City deems relevant in the circumstances. In any event, any such assignment shall be in writing, shall clearly identify the scope of the rights and/or obligations assigned. The City may assign by a separate writing certain rights as described in this Agreement and in the Indenture, to the Trustee and the Developer hereby consents to such assignment.

Section 9.06. Other Agreements. The obligations of the Developer hereunder shall be those of a party hereto and not as an owner of property in the District. Nothing herein shall be construed as affecting the City's or the Developer's rights or duties to perform their respective obligations under other agreements, use regulations, ordinances or subdivision requirements relating to the development of the lands in the District, including the applicable Construction Contracts, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. To the extent there is a conflict between this Agreement and the Indenture, the Indenture shall control. To the extent there is a conflict between this Agreement and the Development Agreement or the Funding Agreement, this Agreement shall control.

Section 9.07. <u>Waiver</u>. Failure by a party to insist upon the strict performance of any of the provisions of this Agreement by any other party, or the failure by a party to exercise its rights upon the default of any other party, shall not constitute a waiver of such party's right to insist and demand strict compliance by such other party with the terms of this Agreement thereafter.

Section 9.08. <u>Merger</u>. No other agreement, statement or promise made by any party or any employee, officer or agent of any party with respect to any matters covered hereby that is not in writing and signed by all the parties to this Agreement shall be binding.

Section 9.09. <u>Parties in Interest</u>. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to or shall be construed to confer upon or to give to any person or entity other than the City and the Developer any rights, remedies or claims under or by reason of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or stipulations hereof, and all covenants, conditions, promises and agreements in this Agreement contained by or on behalf of the City or the Developer shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the City and the Developer.

Section 9.10. <u>Amendment</u>. Except as otherwise provided in Section 9.05, upon agreement by the parties, this Agreement may be amended, from time to time in a manner consistent with the Act, the Indenture, and the Bond Ordinance by written supplement hereto and executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

Section 9.11. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

Section 9.12. <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement has been dated as of the date first above written solely for the purpose of convenience of reference and shall become effective upon its execution and delivery, on the Closing Date of the Bonds, by the parties hereto. All representations and warranties set forth therein shall be deemed to have been made on the Closing Date of the Bonds.

Section 9.13 <u>Term.</u> The term of this Agreement, other than the provisions contained in Section 7.02, which shall survive the termination of this Agreement, shall be thirty (30) years or upon redemption or defeasance of the Bonds issued under the Indenture. If the Developer defaults under this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, or the Development Agreement, this Agreement, the Funding Agreement and the Development Agreement shall not terminate with respect to the costs of the Authorized Improvements that have been approved by the City pursuant to a Certificate for Payment prior to the date of default.

Section 9.14 <u>No Waiver of Powers or Immunity</u>. The City does not waive or surrender any of its governmental powers, immunities, or rights except as necessary to allow Developer to enforce its remedies under this Agreement.

Section 9.15 <u>Anti-Boycott Verification</u>. The Developer hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Agreement is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Developer understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Developer and exists to make a profit.

Section 9.16 <u>Iran, Sudan and Foreign Terrorist Organizations.</u> Pursuant to Subchapter F, Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, the Developer represents that neither the Developer, nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Developer is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf,

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf, or https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable state or federal law and excludes the Developer gent and each parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Developer, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any state or federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Developer understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Developer and exists to make a profit.

[Execution pages follow.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of August 23, 2021.

	CITY OF PLANO
	By: Name: Mark D. Israelson Title: City Manager
ATTEST:	
Lisa C. Henderson	
City Secretary	
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	
Paige Mims, City Attorney	

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > By: MMM Ventures, LLC, a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > > By: 2M Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> > > > By:
> > > > Name: Mehrdad Moayedi
> > > > Its: Manager

Exhibit A

FORM OF CLOSING DISBURSEMENT REQUEST

The undersigned is an agent for MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the "<u>Developer</u>") and requests payment from:

Closing Costs Description	Cost	PID Allocated Cost
District), as follows.		
"District"), as follows:		
administration, and operation	of the Collin Creek East P	bublic Improvement District (the
DOLLARS	3 (\$) for costs	incurred in the establishment,
the Project Fund] from Wilming	ton Trust, National Association	n, (the " <u>Trustee</u> ") in the amount of
<u>-</u>	3	e Public Improvements Account of

Closing Costs Description	Cost	PID Allocated Cost
TOTAL		

Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding, and Acquisition Agreement between the Developer and the City, dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "<u>CFA Agreement</u>").

In connection to the above referenced payments, the Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

- 1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of the Developer, is qualified to execute this Closing Disbursement Request on behalf of the Developer, and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.
- 2. The payment requested for the above referenced establishment, administration, and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the Bonds has not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted to the City.
- 3. The amount listed for the below itemized costs is a true and accurate representation of the Actual Costs incurred by Developer with the establishment of the District at the time of the delivery of the Bonds, and such costs are in compliance with and within the costs as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan.
- 4. The Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the CFA Agreement, the Indenture, and the Service and Assessment Plan.
- 5. All conditions set forth in the Indenture for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.

6. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment, and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

Payments requested hereunder shall be made as directed below:

- a. X amount to Person or Account Y for Z goods or services.
- b. Payment Instructions

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > By: MMM Ventures, LLC, a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > > By: 2M Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> > > > By: Mehrdad Moayedi

Its: Manager

APPROVAL OF REQUEST

The City is in receipt of the attached Closing Disbursement Request, acknowledges the Closing Disbursement Request, and finds the Closing Disbursement Request to be in order. After reviewing the Closing Disbursement Request, the City approves the Closing Disbursement Request and authorizes and directs payment of such amounts by Trustee from the accounts listed below to the Developer or other person designated by the Developer. The City's approval of the Closing Disbursement Request shall not have the effect of estopping or preventing the City from asserting claims under the CFA Agreement, the Indenture, the Service and Assessment Plan, any other agreement between the parties or that there is a defect in an Authorized Improvement (as defined in the Indenture).

Closing Costs	Amount to be Paid by Trustee from Costs of Issuance Account	Amount to be paid by Trustee from Public Improvements Account	
\$	\$	\$	

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS

By:	
-	
Name:	
Title:	
Date:	

Exhibit B

<u>CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORM – AUTHORIZED IMPROVEMENT</u>

Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement between the Developer and the City, dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "<u>CFA Agreement</u>").

The undersigned is an agent for MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the
"Developer") and requests payment to the Developer (or to the person designated by the
Developer) from the Public Improvements Account of the Project Fund held by Wilmington Trust,
National Association, (the "Trustee"), in the amount of
(\$) for labor, materials, fees, and/or other general costs related to the creation,
acquisition, or construction of certain Authorized Improvements providing a special benefit to
property within the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District.

In connection with the above referenced payment, the Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

- 1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of the Developer, is qualified to execute this Certificate for Payment Form on behalf of the Developer and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.
- 2. The itemized payment requested for the below referenced Authorized Improvements has not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted for the same work to the City or, if previously requested, no disbursement was made with respect thereto.
- 3. The itemized amounts listed for the Authorized Improvements below is a true and accurate representation of the Actual Costs of the Authorized Improvements associated with the creation, acquisition, or construction of said Authorized Improvements and such costs (i) are in compliance with the CFA Agreement, and (ii) are consistent with and within the cost identified for such Authorized Improvements as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan.
- 4. The Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the CFA Agreement, the Indenture, and the Service and Assessment Plan.
- 5. All conditions set forth in the Indenture and the CFA Agreement for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.
- 6. The work with respect to Authorized Improvements referenced below (or its completed segment) has been completed, and the City has inspected such Authorized Improvements (or its completed segment).
- 7. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

Payments requested are as follows:

Payee /	Total Cost	Budgeted Cost	Amount	Total amount
Description of	of	of Authorized	requested to	disbursed from
Authorized	Authorized	Improvements	be paid from	the Public
Improvements	Improveme	_	the Public	Improvements
	nts		Improvements	Account upon
			Account	payment of
				sums under this
				Payment
				Certificate

Attached hereto are receipts, purchase orders, change orders, and similar instruments which support and validate the above requested payments. Also attached hereto are "bills paid" affidavits and supporting documentation in the standard form for City construction projects.

Pursuant to the CFA Agreement, after receiving this payment request, the City has inspected the Authorized Improvements (or completed segment) and confirmed that said work has been completed in accordance with approved plans and all applicable governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

Payments requested hereunder shall be made as directed below:

- a. X amount to Person or Account Y for Z goods or services.
- b. Payment instructions

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > By: MMM Ventures, LLC, a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > > By: 2M Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

Its Mar	iagei	
By:		
-	Mehrdad Moayedi	
Its:	Manager	

APPROVAL OF REQUEST

The City is in receipt of the attached Certificate for Payment, acknowledges the Certificate for Payment, and finds the Certificate for Payment to be in order. After reviewing the Certificate for Payment, the City approves the Certificate for Payment and authorizes and directs payment of the amounts set forth below by Trustee from the Project Fund to the Developer or other person designated by the Developer as listed and directed on such Certificate for Payment. The City's approval of the Certificate for Payment shall not have the effect of estopping or preventing the City from asserting claims under the CFA Agreement, the Indenture, the Service and Assessment Plan, or any other agreement between the parties or that there is a defect in the Authorized Improvements.

Amount of Payment Certificate Request	Amount to be Paid by Trustee from Public Improvements Account
\$	\$

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS

By:			
Name:_			
Title:			
Date:			

EXHIBIT E

PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTION, FUNDING AND ACQUISITION AGREEMENT

COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTION, FUNDING AND ACQUISITION AGREEMENT

This COLLIN CREEK EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTION, FUNDING AND ACQUISITION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of August 23, 2021 is by and between the CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS, a home-rule city and municipal corporation (the "City"), and MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, (the "Developer"). The Developer and the City are sometimes individually referred to as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties."

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

The following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this Article I for purposes of this Agreement. Unless otherwise indicated, any other terms, capitalized or not, when used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture (as hereinafter defined).

- "2013 Bond Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name in the Private Improvements Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of the Indenture.
- "Act" means the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Texas Local Government Code, Chapter 372, as amended.
- "Actual Costs" means, with respect to the Private Improvement, the costs of the Private Improvement actually paid or incurred for construction and installation of the Private Improvement. The anticipated Actual Costs of the Private Improvements are as set forth in the Engineer's Opinion of Probable Costs.
- "Administrator" means, initially, P3Works, LLC, or any other individual or entity designated by the City to administer the District.
- **"Bond Ordinance"** means the ordinance adopted by the City Council on August 23, 2021 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.
- **"Bonds"** means the City's bonds designated "City of Plano, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Project)".
- "Certificate for Payment" means a certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto or otherwise agreed to by the Developer, the Administrator and the City Representative, executed by the Developer and approved by the City Representative, provided each month to the City Representative and the Trustee, specifying the amount of work performed and the amount charged for that work, including materials and labor costs, presented to the Trustee to request payment from the applicable Account of the Private Improvements Fund, as applicable, for Actual Costs of Private Improvements under the Indenture.

- "City Inspector" means an individual employed by or an agent of the City whose job is, in part or in whole, to inspect infrastructure to be owned by the City for compliance with all rules and regulations applicable to the development and the infrastructure inspected.
 - "City Manager" means the City Manager of the City, or its designee.
- "City Private Improvements Accounts" means, collectively, the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account, the Park Funds Private Improvements Account, and the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account.
- "City Representative" means that official or agent of the City authorized by the City Council to undertake the action referenced herein. As of the date hereof, the City Manager, City Inspector, and/or its designees are the authorized City Representatives.
- "City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name in the Private Improvements Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of the Indenture.
- "Completion Agreement" means that certain Completion Agreement executed by and between the Developer and the Trustee, dated as of September 1, 2021.
- "Construction Contracts" means the contracts for the construction of a Private Improvement. "Construction Contract" means any one of the Construction Contracts.
- "Developer Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name in the Private Improvements Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of the Indenture.
- **"Development Agreement"** means that certain Collin Creek Development Agreement executed by and between the City and Collin Creek Development, LLC, dated as of July 22, 2019, as assigned to the Developer, and as may be amended.
 - "District" shall mean Collin Creek East Public Improvement District.
- **"Engineer's Opinion of Probable Costs"** shall mean the Engineer's Opinion of Probable Costs with respect to the Private Improvements attached hereto as **Exhibit B**.
- **"Final Completion"** means completion of a Private Improvement in compliance with existing City standards for dedication under the City's ordinances, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement.
- "Force Majeure" means any act that (i) materially and adversely affects the affected Party's ability to perform the relevant obligations under this Agreement or delays such affected Party's ability to do so, (ii) is beyond the reasonable control of the affected Party, (iii) is not due to the affected Party's fault or negligence and (iv) could not be avoided, by the Party who suffers it, by the exercise of commercially reasonable efforts. "Force Majeure" shall include: (a) natural phenomena, such as storms, floods, lightning and earthquakes; (b) wars, civil disturbances, revolts,

insurrections, terrorism, sabotage and threats of sabotage or terrorism; (c) transportation disasters, whether by ocean, rail, land or air; (d) strikes or other labor disputes that are not due to the breach of any labor agreement by the affected Party; (e) fires; (f) pandemics and epidemics in which a governmental entity issues a stop work order with respect to residential and commercial construction within the Development; (g) governmental shutdowns, and (h) actions or omissions of a governmental entity Authority (including the actions of the City in its capacity as a governmental entity) that were not voluntarily induced or promoted by the affected Party, or brought about by the breach of its obligations under this Agreement or any Applicable Law or failure to comply with City regulations; provided, however, that under no circumstances shall Force Majeure include any of the following events: (u) economic hardship; (v) changes in market condition; (w) any strike or labor dispute involving the employees of the Developer or any Affiliate of the Developer, other than industry or nationwide strikes or labor disputes; or (x) the occurrence of any manpower, material or equipment shortages beyond the reasonable control of the Developer.

"Funding Agreement" means the Amended and Restated Collin Creek Funding Agreement, between the City and the Developer, dated as of August 9, 2021, as the same may be amended.

"Indenture" means that certain Indenture of Trust between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee, dated as of September 1, 2021 relating to the Bonds.

"Park Funds Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name in the Private Improvements Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of the Indenture.

"Plans" means the plans, specifications, schedules and related Construction Contracts for the Private Improvements, respectively, approved pursuant to the applicable standards, ordinances, procedures, policies and directives of the City, the Development Agreement, and any other applicable governmental entity.

"Private Improvements Fund" means the fund, including the accounts created and established under such fund, where monies received from the Developer and moneys received from the City, excluding those deposited in other funds in accordance with the Indenture, shall be deposited, and the fund by such name created under the Indenture.

"Private Improvements" means the easternmost underground parking garage structure located within the District, as identified in Exhibit N to the Funding Agreement.

"Public Improvments" means public improvements to be developed and constructed or caused to be developed or constructed inside and outside the District by the Developer to serve the District, which will include improvements described in Exhibit A of the Funding Agreement.

"Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account" means the Account of such name in the Private Improvements Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of the Indenture.

ARTICLE II RECITALS

Section 2.01. The District; the Public Improvements; and the Private Improvements.

- (a) The City has created the District under the Act for the financing of, among other things, the acquisition, construction and installation of the Public Improvements.
- (b) The City has authorized the issuance of the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Bond Ordinance and the Indenture, a portion of the proceeds of which shall be used, in part, to finance all or a portion of the Public Improvements in accordance with the terms and limitations of the Development Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Service and Assessment Plan.
- (c) The proceeds from the issuance and sale of the Bonds shall be deposited in accordance with the Indenture.
- (d) In order to construct the Public Improvements, the Developer is required to construct the Private Improvements, which are located beneath a portion of the property within the District.
- (e) In connection with the construction of the Private Improvements, the City and the Developer shall each deposit certain funds from various sources and the Trustee has been instructed to transfer certain proceeds of the Bonds into the Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund created pursuant to the Indenture.
- (f) The Developer will undertake, oversee, or ensure the construction and development of the Public Improvements for acquisition and acceptance by the City and will undertake, oversee, or ensure the construction and development of the Private Improvements, in accordance with the terms and conditions contained in the Development Agreement, the Completion Agreement, and in the Funding Agreement.
- (g) The Developer and the City agree to the Engineer's Opinion of Probable Costs with respect to the Private Impovements which is attached hereto as **Exhibit B**.

Section 2.02. <u>Agreements</u>. In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants set forth herein, and for other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the City and the Developer agree that the foregoing recitals, as applicable to each, are true and correct and further make the agreements set forth herein.

ARTICLE III FUNDING

Section 3.01. Private Improvement Funding.

- (a) The Developer, in connection with this Agreement and the Funding Agreement is required to deposit certain funds into the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund created pursuant to the Indenture.
- (b) Pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee has been instructed to transfer proceeds of the Bonds representing amounts owed to the Developer for the purchase of right of way within the District and amounts the Developer has agreed to contribute to the construction of the Private Improvements upon deposit into the Project Fund created under the Indenture to the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account created under the Indenture.
- (c) The City, in connection with this Agreement and the Funding Agreement has agreed to deposit certain funds into each of the City Private Improvements Accounts created pursuant to the Indenture.
- (d) Subject to the order of disbursement provisions set forth in Section 3.06 hereof, funds deposited within the Accounts of the Private Improvements Funds, including interest accrued therein, will be used to finance all or a portion of the Actual Costs of the Private Improvements as provided for in the this Agreement and in the Funding Agreement.
- (e) The City's obligation with respect to the payment of the Private Improvements shall be limited to the amounts on deposit for the payment of such costs in the City Private Improvements Accounts as provided herein and in the Indenture.
- (f) The City shall have no responsibility whatsoever to the Developer with respect to the investment of any funds held in the Private Improvements Fund by the Trustee under the provisions of the Indenture, including any loss of all or a portion of the principal invested or any penalty for liquidation of an investment.
- (g) The Developer acknowledges that any lack of availability of amounts in the Accounts of the Private Improvements Funds established in the Indenture to pay the Actual Costs of the Private Improvements shall in no way diminish any obligation of the Developer with respect to the construction of or contributions for the Private Improvements required by this Agreement,

the Funding Agreement, the Completion Agreement, the Development Agreement, or any other agreement to which the Developer is a party or any governmental approval to which the Developer or any land within the District is subject.

Section 3.02 <u>Accounts</u>. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Private Improvements Fund shall contain the following accounts, each of which is to be administered by the Trustee at the direction of the City Representative:

- (a) <u>The Developer Private Improvements Account</u>. Certain funds available to the Developer shall be deposited into the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund in the amount shown in the Indenture;
- (b) The Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account: The Trustee, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, shall transfer certain proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, representing amounts owed to the Developer for the purchase of right of way within the District and amounts the Developer has agreed to contribute to the construction of the Private Improvements, to the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account, in the amount shown in the Indenture;
- (c) <u>The 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account:</u> Certain funds available to the City from the sale of certain general obligation bonds which are to be deposited in order to satisfy the City's obiligation to the Developer for the purchase of right of way, shall be deposited, on behalf of the Developer, into the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund in the amount shown in the Indenture;
- (d) <u>The Park Funds Private Improvements Account:</u> Certain funds available to the City for the purchase of certain park lands within the District shall be deposited, on behalf of the Developer, into the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund in the amount shown in the Indenture; and
- (e) <u>The City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account:</u> Certain funds available to the City from the assignment of certain tax increment revenues shall be deposited into the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund in the amount shown in the Indenture.

Section 3.04. Construction of the Private Improvements. The Developer shall construct or cause to be constructed the Private Improvements in accordance with the City's established ordinances, regulations, policies, procedures, specifications, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. Prior to City approving a final disbursement for a Private Improvement, the Developer shall provide an "all bills paid/no liens" affidavit, in the form provided by the City and shall also provide such supporting documentation as required by the City, that affirms that all invoices and bills. Developer agrees to withhold or cause to be withheld ten percent (10%) as retainage in its construction contracts for the Private Improvements.

Section 3.05 <u>Disbursements</u>, <u>Generally</u>. All disbursements from the Private Improvements Fund shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the Funding Agreement, the Development Agreement, the Service and Assessment Plan, this Agreement, and the Indenture.

Section 3.06 <u>Order of Disbursments</u>. Funds from the various Accounts of the Private Improvements Fund shall be disbursed in the following order of priority:

- (a) <u>First</u>, from the Developer Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund;
- (b) <u>Second</u>, from the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund;
- (c) <u>Third</u>, from the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund;
- (d) <u>Fourth</u>, from the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund; and
- (e) <u>Fifth</u>, from the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund.

No funds shall be disbursed to pay Actual Costs of the Private Improvements from an Account of the Private Improvements Fund that is of lower priority, as provided above, while funds remain in an Account of the Private Improvements Fund that is of a higher priority, as provided above.

ARTICLE IV

CONSTRUCTION OF PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS

Section 4.01. <u>Duty of Developer to Construct</u>.

(a) All Private Improvements shall be constructed by or at the direction of the Developer in accordance with the Plans and in accordance with this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. The Developer shall perform, or cause to be performed, all of its obligations and shall conduct, or cause to be conducted, all operations with respect to the construction of Private Improvements in a good, workmanlike and commercially reasonable manner, with the standard of diligence and care normally employed by duly qualified persons utilizing their commercially reasonable efforts in the performance of comparable work and in accordance with generally accepted practices appropriate to the activities undertaken. The Developer shall employ at all times adequate staff or consultants with the requisite experience necessary to administer and coordinate all work related to the design, engineering, acquisition,

construction and installation of all Private Improvements as provided in this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement.

- (b) The Developer shall not be relieved of its obligation to construct or cause to be constructed each Private Improvement in accordance with the terms hereof, even if there are insufficient funds in the Private Improvement Funds to pay the Actual Costs thereof.
- Section 4.02. <u>Independent Contractor</u>. In performing this Agreement, the Developer is an independent contractor and not the agent or employee of the City with respect to the Private Improvements.

Section 4.03. Remaining Funds After Completion of the Private Improvements. Upon the filing of a City Certificate with respect to the completion of the Private Improvements, (i) any funds remaining in the Developer Private Improvements Account may be disbursed to the Developer, including any interest accrued; (ii) any funds remaining in the Right of Way Proceeds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund may be disbursed to the Developer, including any interest accrued; (iii) any funds remaining in the 2013 Bond Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund may be disbursed to the Developer, including any interest accrued; (iv) any funds remaining in the Park Funds Private Improvements Account of the Private Improvements Fund may be disbursed to the Developer, including any interest accrued; and (v) any funds remaining in any of the City TIRZ Proceeds Private Improvements Account may be disbursed to the City, including any interest accrued.

Section 4.04. <u>Contracts and Change Orders</u>. The Developer shall be responsible for entering into all contracts and any supplemental agreements (herein referred to as "<u>Change Orders</u>") required for the construction of the Private Improvements. In accordance with the terms of the Completion Agreement, the Developer agrees, at least twenty (20) days prior to requesting an amendment to the Funding Agreement or zoning of the project which would result in a material change to the Private Improvements which would (i) substantially impair the marketability of the commercial space, multifamily development, homes or lots within the District or (ii) materially delay the development of vertical development located above the Private Improvements within the District, to provide written notice of such changes to the Private Improvements to the Trustee and to the City.

ARTICLE V ACQUISITION, CONSTRUCTION, AND PAYMENT

Section 5.01. <u>Certificate for Payment for a Private Improvement.</u>

(a) No payment hereunder shall be made from the Private Improvements Fund to the Developer for work on a Private Improvement until a monthly Certificate for Payment is received from the Developer for work with respect to a Private Improvement (or its completed segment or phase thereof). Upon receipt of a Certificate for Payment substantially in the form of **Exhibit A**

hereto (and all accompanying documentation executed by the City) from the Developer, the City Inspector shall conduct a review in order to confirm that such request is complete, that the work with respect to such Private Improvement identified therein for which payment is requested was completed in accordance with all applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations and applicable Plans therefor and with the terms of this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the Development Agreement, and to verify and approve the Actual Cost of such work specified in such Certificate for Payment (collectively, the "Developer Compliance Requirements"), and shall promptly forward the request to the City Representative. The approval of the Certificate for Payment by the City Inspector shall constitute a representation by the City Inspector to the City and the Trustee that the Developer Compliance Requirements have been satisfied with respect to the Private Improvements identified therein; provided, however, that the approval of the Certificate for Payment shall not have the effect of estopping or preventing the City from asserting claims under this Agreement, the Indenture, the Service and Assessment Plan, or any other agreement between the parties or that there is a defect in an Private Improvement (as defined in the Indenture). The City Inspector shall also conduct such review as is required in his discretion to confirm the matters certified in the Certificate for Payment. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City Inspector in conducting each such review and to provide the City Inspector with such additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City Inspector to conclude each such review.

- (b) Within ten (10) business days of receipt of any Certificate for Payment, the City Inspector shall either (i) approve and execute the Certificate for Payment and forward the same to the City Representative for approval and delivery to the Trustee for payment to the Developer in accordance with Section 5.02(a) hereof or (ii) in the event the City Inspector disapproves the Certificate for Payment, give written notification to the Developer of the City Inspector's disapproval, in whole or in part, of such Certificate for Payment, specifying the reasons for such disapproval and the additional requirements to be satisfied for approval of such Certificate for Payment. If a Certificate for Payment seeking reimbursement is approved only in part, the City Inspector shall specify the extent to which the Certificate for Payment is approved and shall deliver such partially approved Certificate for Payment to the City Representative for approval in accordance with Section 5.02 hereof and delivery to the Trustee for payment to the Developer in accordance with Section 5.01(d) hereof, and any such partial work shall be processed for payment under Section 5.02 notwithstanding such partial denial.
- (c) If the City Inspector fails to act with respect to a Certificate for Payment within the time period therein provided, the Developer shall submit the Certificate for Payment directly to the City Representative for approval. Within five (5) business days of receipt of any Certificate for Payment, the City Representative shall approve or deny the Certificate for Payment and provide notice to the Administrator and the Developer. Upon approval of a Certificate for Payment, the approval shall be forwarded to the Trustee for payment, and delivery to the Developer in

accordance with Section 5.02 hereof. The approval of the Certificate for Payment by the City Representative shall constitute a representation by the City Representative to the Trustee of the Developer's compliance therein. Pursuant to the terms of Section 5.02 and the Indenture, the Trustee shall make a payment to the Developer, or pursuant to the Developer's directions, of an approved Certificate for Payment.

- (d) If the City requires additional documentation, timely disapproves or questions the correctness or authenticity of the Certificate for Payment, the City shall deliver a detailed notice to the Developer within ten (10) business days of receipt thereof, then payment with respect to disputed portion(s) of the Certificate for Payment shall not be made until the Developer and the City have jointly settled such dispute or additional information has been provided to the City's reasonable satisfaction. The denial may be appealed to the City Council by the Developer in writing within thirty (30) days of being denied by the City Representative. Denial of the Certificate for Payment by the City Council shall be attempted to be resolved by half-day mediation between the Parties in the event an agreement is not otherwise reached by the Parties, with the mediator's fee being paid by Developer. The portion of the Certificate for Payment in dispute shall not be forwarded to the Trustee for payment until the dispute is resolved by the City and the Developer.
- (e) The Developer shall deliver the approved or partially approved Certificate for Payment to the Trustee for payment and the Trustee shall make such payment from the Private Improvements Fund in accordance with Section 5.02 below.

Section 5.02. <u>Payment for an Private Improvement.</u>

- (a) Upon receipt of a reviewed and approved Certificate for Payment, the Trustee shall make payment for the Actual Costs of Private Improvements from the applicable Account of the Project Fund, in accordance with the priority provisions set forth in Section 3.06 hereof. Such payments shall be as further designated in the Certificate for Payment pursuant to the terms of the Certificate for Payment and the Indenture in an amount not to exceed the Actual Cost actually paid for the particular Private Improvement (or its completed segment).
- (b) Approved Certificates for Payment that await reimbursement shall not accrue interest.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, when payment is made, the Trustee shall make payment directly to the person or entity specified by the Developer in an approved Certificate for Payment, including: (1) a general contractor or supplier of materials or services or jointly to the Developer (or any permitted assignee of the Developer) and the general contractor or supplier of materials or services, as indicated in an approved Certificate for Payment; (2) to the Developer or any assignee of the Developer if an unconditional lien release related to the items referenced in the Certificate for Payment is attached to such Certificate for Payment; and (3) to the Developer, or to the third-party contractor directly, at Developer's request as specified in the Certificate for Payment, in the event the Developer provides a general contractor's or

suppliers of materials unconditional lien release for a portion of the work covered by a Developer or any assignee of the Developer to the extent of such lien release. Neither the Trustee, nor the City, City Council, City Manager, or City Representative shall have any liability for relying on the accuracy of the payee information in any Certificate for Payment as presented by the Developer or its assignees.

(e) <u>Withholding Payments</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prohibit the Developer or the City from contesting in good faith the validity or amount of any mechanic's or materialman's lien and/or judgment nor limit the remedies available to the Developer or the City with respect thereto, including the withholding of any payment that may be associated with the exercise of such remedy, so long as such delay in performance shall not subject the Private Improvement to foreclosure, forfeiture, or sale.

ARTICLE VI EASEMENTS WITH RESPECT TO PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS

Section 6.01. Private Improvement Constructed on City Land or Developer Land. If an Private Improvement is on land owned by the City, the City hereby grants to the Developer, where applicable, a temporary easement to enter upon such land for purposes related to construction (and maintenance pending acquisition and acceptance) of the Private Improvement. The provisions for inspection of such Private Improvement otherwise provided herein shall apply. If the Private Improvement is on land owned by the Developer, the Developer hereby grants to the City a temporary easement to enter upon such land for purposes related to inspection of the Private Improvement. The grant of the temporary easement shall not relieve the Developer of any obligation to grant the City title to property and/or easements related to the Public Improvement as and if required by the Funding Agreement and the Development Agreement or as should in the City's reasonable judgment be granted to provide for convenient access to the Private Improvement. The provisions for inspection of such Private Improvement otherwise provided herein and in the Funding Agreement and the Development Agreement shall apply.

ARTICLE VII REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 7.01. <u>Representations, Covenants and Warranties of the Developer</u>. The Developer represents and warrants for the benefit of the City as follows:

(a) <u>Organization</u>. The Developer is a limited liability company duly formed, organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Texas, is in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas, and has the power and authority to own its properties and assets and to fulfill its obligations in this Agreement and to carry on its business in the State of Texas as now being conducted as hereby contemplated.

- (b) <u>Developer Authority; Representations</u>. The Developer has the power and authority to enter into this Agreement, and has taken all action necessary to cause this Agreement to be executed and delivered, and this Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Developer. The Developer has the financial resources, or the ability to obtain sufficient financial resources, to meet its obligations under this Agreement. The person executing this Agreement on behalf of the Developer has been duly authorized to do so. This Agreement is binding upon the Developer in accordance with its terms. The execution of this Agreement and the performance by the Developer of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by the Developer under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which the Developer is a party or by which the Developer is bound.
- (c) <u>Binding Obligation</u>. This Agreement is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Developer, enforceable against the Developer in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy and other equitable principles.
- (d) <u>Compliance with Law</u>. The Developer shall not commit, suffer or permit any act to be done in, upon or to the lands of the Developer in the District or the Private Improvements in violation of any law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order of any governmental authority or any covenant, condition or restriction now or hereafter affecting the lands in the District or the Private Improvements.
- (e) <u>Requests for Payment</u>. The Developer represents and warrants that (i) it will not request payment from the Private Improvements Fund for the acquisition, construction or installation of any improvements that are not part of the Private Improvements, and (ii) it will diligently follow all procedures set forth in this Agreement with respect to the Certificate for Payments.
- (f) <u>Financial Records</u>. For a period of two years after completion of the Private Improvements, the Developer covenants to maintain proper books of record and account for the construction of the Private Improvements and all Actual Costs related thereto. Such accounting books shall be maintained in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and shall be available for inspection by the City or its agents at any reasonable time during regular business hours on reasonable notice.
- (g) <u>Plans</u>. The Developer represents that it has obtained or will obtain approval of the Plans from all appropriate departments of the City and from any other public entity or public utility from which such approval must be obtained. The Developer further agrees that, subject to the terms hereof, the Private Improvements have been or will be constructed in full compliance with such Plans and any change orders thereto consistent with this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, the Completition Agreement, and the Development Agreement. Developer shall provide as-built plans for all Private Improvements to the City.

- (h) <u>Additional Information</u>. The Developer agrees to cooperate with all reasonable written requests for nonproprietary information by the initial purchaser of the Bonds, the City Inspector and the City Representative related to the status of construction of Private Improvements within the District, the anticipated completion dates for future improvements and any other matter that the initial purchaser of the Bonds or City Representative deems material to the investment quality of the Bonds.
- (i) <u>Continuing Disclosure Agreement</u>. The Developer agrees to provide the information required pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed by the Developer, the Administrator, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Dissemination Agent, dated as September 1, 2021 in connection with the Bonds.
- (j) <u>City Authority; Representations;</u> The City represents and warrants to the Developer that (1) the City has the authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; (2) the person executing this Agreement on behalf of the City has been duly authorized to do so; (3) this Agreement is binding upon the City in accordance with its terms; and (4) the execution of this Agreement and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by the City under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which the City is a party or by which the City is bound.

Section 7.02. Indemnification and Hold Harmless.

(a) THE DEVELOPER SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY INSPECTOR, THE CITY, EMPLOYEES, OFFICIALS, OFFICERS, REPRESENTATIVES AND AGENTS OF THE CITY, AND EACH OF THEM (EACH AN "INDEMNIFIED PARTY"), FROM AND AGAINST ALL ACTIONS, DAMAGES, CLAIMS, LOSSES OR EXPENSE OF EVERY TYPE AND DESCRIPTION TO WHICH THEY MAY BE SUBJECTED OR PUT: (I) BY REASON OF, OR RESULTING FROM THE BREACH OF ANY PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT BY THE DEVELOPER, (II) THE NEGLIGENT DESIGN, ENGINEERING AND/OR CONSTRUCTION BY THE DEVELOPER OR ANY ARCHITECT, ENGINEER OR CONTRACTOR HIRED BY THE DEVELOPER OF ANY OF THE PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED BY THE DEVELOPER HEREUNDER, (III) THE DEVELOPER'S NONPAYMENT UNDER CONTRACTS BETWEEN THE DEVELOPER AND ADVISORS, ITS CONSULTANTS. ENGINEERS. CONTRACTORS, SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS IN THE PROVISION OF THE PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED BY DEVELOPER, OR (IV) ANY CLAIMS OF PERSONS EMPLOYED BY THE DEVELOPER OR ITS AGENTS TO CONSTRUCT SUCH PROJECTS, OR (V) ANY CLAIMS AND SUITS OF THIRD PARTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO DEVELOPER'S RESPECTIVE PARTNERS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNEES, VENDORS, GRANTEES AND/OR TRUSTEES, REGARDING OR RELATED TO THE PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS OR ANY AGREEMENT OR RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING THE

PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS, INCLUDING CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTION WHICH MAY ARISE OUT OF THE SOLE OR PARTIAL NEGLIGENCE OF AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, NO INDEMNIFICATION IS GIVEN HEREUNDER FOR ANY ACTION, DAMAGE, CLAIM, LOSS OR EXPENSE DETERMINED BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO BE DIRECTLY ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, DEVELOPER IS EXPRESSLY REQUIRED TO DEFEND CITY AGAINST ALL SUCH CLAIMS, AND CITY IS REQUIRED TO REASONABLY COOPERATE AND ASSIST DEVELOPER IN PROVIDING SUCH DEFENSE.

- (b) IN ITS REASONABLE DISCRETION, CITY SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO APPROVE OR SELECT DEFENSE COUNSEL TO BE RETAINED BY DEVELOPER IN FULFILLING ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER TO DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, UNLESS SUCH RIGHT IS EXPRESSLY WAIVED BY CITY IN WRITING. THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES RESERVE THE RIGHT TO PROVIDE A PORTION OR ALL OF THEIR/ITS OWN DEFENSE, AT THEIR/ITS SOLE COST; HOWEVER, INDEMNIFIED PARTIES ARE UNDER NO OBLIGATION TO DO SO. ANY SUCH ACTION BY AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY IS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS A WAIVER OF DEVELOPER'S OBLIGATION TO DEFEND INDEMNIFIED PARTIES OR AS A WAIVER OF DEVELOPER'S OBLIGATION TO INDEMNIFY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT. DEVELOPER SHALL RETAIN CITY-APPROVED DEFENSE COUNSEL WITHIN SEVEN (7) BUSINESS DAYS OF WRITTEN NOTICE FROM AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY THAT IT IS INVOKING ITS RIGHT TO INDEMNIFICATION UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. IF DEVELOPER FAILS TO RETAIN COUNSEL WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD, INDEMNIFIED PARTIES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO RETAIN DEFENSE COUNSEL ON ITS OWN BEHALF, AND DEVELOPER SHALL BE JOINTLY AND SEVERALLY LIABLE FOR ALL REASONABLE COSTS INCURRED BY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES.
- (c) THIS SECTION 7.02 SHALL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- (d) THE PARTIES AGREE AND STIPULATE THAT THIS INDEMNIFICATION COMPLIES WITH THE CONSPICUOUSNESS REQUIREMENT AND THE EXPRESS NEGLIGENCE TEST, AND IS VALID AND ENFORCEABLE AGAINST THE DEVELOPER.

Section 7.03. <u>Use of Monies by City; Changes to Indenture</u>. The City agrees not to take any action or direct the Trustee to take any action to expend, disburse or encumber the monies held in the Private Improvements Funds and any monies to be transferred thereto for any purpose other than the purposes permitted by the Indenture. Prior to the completion and release of permits or other City evidence of completion for the Private Improvements, the City agrees not to modify or supplement the Indenture without the approval of the Developer if as a result or as a consequence

of such modification or supplement: (a) the amount of monies that would otherwise have been available under the Indenture for disbursement for the Actual Costs of the Private Improvements is reduced, delayed or deferred, (b) the obligations or liabilities of the Developer are or may be substantially increased or otherwise adversely affected in any manner, or (c) the rights of the Developer are or may be modified, limited, restricted or otherwise substantially adversely affected in any manner.

ARTICLE VIII TERMINATION

Section 8.01. <u>Mutual Consent</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by the mutual, written consent of the City and the Developer, in which event, the Developer shall have no claim or right to any further payments for the Actual Costs of a Private Improvement hereunder for any remaining work, except as otherwise may be provided in such written consent.

Section 8.02. <u>City's Election for Cause</u>.

- (a) The City, upon notice to Developer and the passage of the cure period identified in subsection (b) below, may terminate this Agreement, without the consent of the Developer if the Developer shall breach any material covenant or default in the performance of any material obligation hereunder.
- If any such event described in Section 8.02(a) occurs, the City shall give written (b) notice of its knowledge of such event to the Developer, and the Developer agrees to promptly meet and confer with the City Inspector and other appropriate City staff and consultants as to options available to assure timely completion, subject to the terms of this Agreement, of the Private Improvements. Such options may include, but not be limited to, the termination of this Agreement by the City. If the City elects to terminate this Agreement, the City shall first notify the Developer (and any mortgagee or trust deed beneficiary specified in writing by the Developer to the City to receive such notice) of the grounds for such termination and allow the Developer a minimum of forty-five (45) days to eliminate or to mitigate to the satisfaction of the City the grounds for such termination. Such period may be extended, at the sole discretion of the City, if the Developer, to the reasonable satisfaction of the City, is proceeding with diligence to eliminate or mitigate such grounds for termination. If at the end of such period (and any extension thereof), as determined reasonably by the City, the Developer has not eliminated or completely mitigated such grounds to the satisfaction of the City, the City may then terminate this Agreement. In the event of the termination of this Agreement, the Developer is entitled to payment for work approved by the City related to a Private Improvement only as provided for under the terms of the Indenture and this Agreement prior to the termination date of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as the Developer has breached any material covenant or defaulted in the performance of any material obligation hereunder, notice of which has been given by the City to the Developer, and

such event has not been cured or otherwise eliminated by the Developer, the City may in its discretion cause the Trustee to cease making payments for the Actual Costs of Private Improvements, provided that the Developer shall receive payment of the Actual Costs of any Private Improvements that were approved by the City at the time of the occurrence of such breach or default by the Developer upon submission of the documents and compliance with the other applicable requirements of this Agreement, the Indenture, and of the Development Agreement.

Section 8.03. <u>Termination Upon Closure of Private Improvements Fund</u>. This Agreement will terminate automatically and with no further action by the City or the Developer upon the closure of the Private Improvements Fund pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and the release of any funds, including interest, to the Developer and the City pursuant to the Indenture and this Agreement.

Section 8.04. <u>Construction of the Private Improvements Upon Termination of this Agreement.</u> Upon the termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Article VIII, the Developer shall perform its obligations with respect to the Private Improvements in accordance with this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement.

Section 8.05. <u>Force Majeure</u>. Each Party shall use good faith, due diligence and reasonable care in the performance of its respective obligations under this Agreement, and time shall be of the essence in such performance; however, in the event a Party is unable, due to Force Majeure, to perform its obligations under this Agreement, then the obligations affected by the Force Majeure shall be temporarily suspended. Within fifteen (15) business days after the occurrence of a Force Majeure, the Party claiming the right to temporarily suspend its performance, shall give notice to all the Parties, including a detailed explanation of the Force Majeure and a description of the action that will be taken to remedy the Force Majeure and resume full performance at the earliest possible time.

ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.01. <u>Limited Liability of City</u>. The Developer agrees that any and all obligations of the City arising out of or related to this Agreement are special obligations of the City, and the City's obligations to make any payments hereunder are restricted entirely to the moneys, if any, in the Private Improvements Fund, and subject to the priority provisions set forth in Section 3.06 hereof, and from no other source. Neither the City, the City Inspector, City Representative nor any other City employee, officer, official or agent shall incur any liability hereunder to the Developer or any other party in their individual capacities by reason of their actions hereunder or execution hereof.

Section 9.02. <u>Audit</u>. The City Inspector, City Representative or a finance officer of the City shall have the right, during normal business hours and upon the giving of three business days' prior written notice to a Developer, to review all books and records of the Developer pertaining to costs and expenses incurred by the Developer with respect to any of the Private Improvements and any bids taken or received for the construction thereof or materials therefor.

Section 9.03. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, payment or instrument required or permitted by this Agreement to be given or delivered to any party shall be deemed to have been received when personally delivered or transmitted by telecopy or facsimile transmission (which shall be immediately confirmed by telephone and shall be followed by mailing an original of the same within 24 hours after such transmission) or 72 hours following deposit of the same in any United States Post Office, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

To the City: Attn: Mark D. Israelson

City Manager 1520 Avenue K Plano, TX 75074

With a copy to: Attn: City Attorney

City of Plano 1520 Avenue K Plano, TX 75074

To the Developer: Attn: Mehrdad Moayedi

MM CCM 48M, LLC

1800 Valley View Lane, Suite 300 Farmers Branch, Texas 75234

With a copy to: Attn: J. Prabha Cinclair

Miklos Cinclair, PLLC

1800 Valley View Lane, Suite 360 Farmers Branch, Texas 75234

Any party may change its address or addresses for delivery of notice by delivering written notice of such change of address to the other party.

The City shall advise the Developer of the name and address of any City Inspector who is to receive any notice or other communication pursuant to this Agreement.

Section 9.04. <u>Severability</u>. If any part of this Agreement is held to be illegal or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement shall be given effect to the fullest extent possible.

Section 9.05. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. Any receivables due under this Agreement may be assigned by the Developer without the consent of, but upon written notice to the City pursuant to Section 9.03 of this Agreement. The obligations, requirements, or covenants of this Agreement shall be able to be assigned to an affiliate or related entity of the Developer, or any lien holder on the Property, without prior written consent of the City. The obligations, requirements, or covenants of this Agreement shall not be assigned by the Developer to a nonaffiliate or non-related entity of the Developer without prior written consent of the City Manager, except pursuant to a collateral assignment to any person or entity providing financing to the Developer for the Developer for a Private Improvement, provided such person or entity expressly agrees to assume all obligations of the Developer hereunder if there is a default under such financing and such Person elects to complete the Private Improvement. No such assignment shall be made by the Developer or any successor or assignee of the Developer that results in the City being an "obligated person" within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission without the express written consent of the City. In connection with any consent of the City, the City may condition its consent upon the acceptability of the financial condition of the proposed assignee, upon the assignee's express assumption of all obligations of the Developer hereunder and/or upon any other reasonable factor which the City deems relevant in the circumstances. In any event, any such assignment shall be in writing, shall clearly identify the scope of the rights and/or obligations assigned. The City may assign by a separate writing certain rights as described in this Agreement and in the Indenture, to the Trustee and the Developer hereby consents to such assignment.

Section 9.06. Other Agreements. The obligations of the Developer hereunder shall be those of a party hereto and not as an owner of property in the District. Nothing herein shall be construed as affecting the City's or the Developer's rights or duties to perform their respective obligations under other agreements, use regulations, ordinances or subdivision requirements relating to the development of the lands in the District, including the applicable Construction Contracts, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement. To the extent there is a conflict between this Agreement and the Indenture, the Indenture shall control. To the extent there is a conflict between this Agreement and the Development Agreement or the Funding Agreement, this Agreement shall control.

Section 9.07. Waiver. Failure by a party to insist upon the strict performance of any of the provisions of this Agreement by any other party, or the failure by a party to exercise its rights upon the default of any other party, shall not constitute a waiver of such party's right to insist and demand strict compliance by such other party with the terms of this Agreement thereafter.

Section 9.08. <u>Merger</u>. No other agreement, statement or promise made by any party or any employee, officer or agent of any party with respect to any matters covered hereby that is not in writing and signed by all the parties to this Agreement shall be binding.

Section 9.09. <u>Parties in Interest</u>. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to or shall be construed to confer upon or to give to any person or entity other than the City and the Developer any rights, remedies or claims under or by reason of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or stipulations hereof, and all covenants, conditions, promises and

agreements in this Agreement contained by or on behalf of the City or the Developer shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the City and the Developer.

Section 9.10. <u>Amendment</u>. Except as otherwise provided in Section 9.05, upon agreement by the parties, this Agreement may be amended, from time to time in a manner consistent with the Act, the Indenture, and the Bond Ordinance by written supplement hereto and executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

Section 9.11. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

Section 9.12. <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement has been dated as of the date first above written solely for the purpose of convenience of reference and shall become effective upon its execution and delivery, on the Closing Date of the Bonds, by the parties hereto. All representations and warranties set forth therein shall be deemed to have been made on the Closing Date of the Bonds.

Section 9.13 <u>Term</u>. The term of this Agreement, other than the provisions contained in Section 7.02, which shall survive the termination of this Agreement, shall be thirty (30) years or upon redemption or defeasance of the Bonds issued under the Indenture. If the Developer defaults under this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, or the Development Agreement, this Agreement, the Funding Agreement, and the Development Agreement shall not terminate with respect to the costs of the Private Improvements that have been approved by the City pursuant to a Certificate for Payment prior to the date of default.

Section 9.14 <u>No Waiver of Powers or Immunity</u>. The City does not waive or surrender any of its governmental powers, immunities, or rights except as necessary to allow Developer to enforce its remedies under this Agreement.

Section 9.15 <u>Anti-Boycott Verification</u>. The Developer hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Agreement is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Developer understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Developer and exists to make a profit.

Section 9.16 <u>Iran, Sudan and Foreign Terrorist Organizations.</u> Pursuant to Subchapter F, Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, the Developer represents that neither the Developer, nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Developer

is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf,

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf, or https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable state or federal law and excludes the Developer gent and each parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Developer, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any state or federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Developer understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Developer and exists to make a profit.

[Execution pages follow.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of August 23, 2021.

	CITY OF PLANO
	By: Name: Mark D. Israelson Title: City Manager
ATTEST:	
Lisa C. Henderson	_
City Secretary	
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	
	_
Paige Mims, City Attorney	

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > By: MMM Ventures, LLC, a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > > By: 2M Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> > > > By:
> > > > Name: Mehrdad Moayedi
> > > > Its: Manager

Exhibit A

<u>CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORM – PRIVATE IMPROVEMENTS</u>

Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District Private Improvement Construction, Funding and Acquisition Agreement between the Developer and the City, dated as of August 23, 2021 (the "CFA Agreement").

The undersigned is an agent for MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability compar	ny (the
"Developer") and requests payment to the Developer (or to the person designated	by the
Developer) from the applicable account, in accordance with to the priority provisions of S	Section
3.06 of the CFA, of the Private Improvements Fund, held by Wilmington Trust, N	ational
Association, (the " <u>Trustee</u> "), in the amount of(\$) for
labor, materials, fees, and/or other general costs related to the creation, acquisition, or const	ruction
of certain Private Improvements within the Collin Creek East Public Improvement District	•

In connection with the above referenced payment, the Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

- 1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of the Developer, is qualified to execute this Certificate for Payment Form on behalf of the Developer and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.
- 2. The itemized payment requested for the below referenced Private Improvements has not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted for the same work to the City or, if previously requested, no disbursement was made with respect thereto.
- 3. The itemized amounts listed for the Private Improvements below is a true and accurate representation of the Actual Costs of the Private Improvements associated with the creation, acquisition, or construction of said Private Improvements and such costs (i) are in compliance with the CFA Agreement, and (ii) are consistent with and within the cost identified for such Private Improvements, as set forth in Exhibit B of the CFA.
- 4. The Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the CFA Agreement, the Indenture, and the Funding Agreement.
- 5. All conditions set forth in the Indenture and the CFA Agreement for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.
- 6. The work with respect to Private Improvements referenced below (or its completed segment) has been completed, and the City has inspected such Private Improvements (or its completed segment).
- 7. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

Payments requested are as follows:

Payee and	Description of	Total Cost of Private	Amount	Total amount
Payee payment	Private	Improvements	requested to	disbursed from
instructions	Improvements	_	be paid from	the Private
	•		the Private	Improvement
			Improvements	Fund upon
			Funds	payment of
				sums under this
				Payment
				Certificate

Attached hereto are receipts, purchase orders, change orders, and similar instruments which support and validate the above requested payments. Also attached hereto are "bills paid" affidavits and supporting documentation for the Private Improvements.

Pursuant to the CFA Agreement, after receiving this payment request, the City has inspected the Private Improvements (or completed segment) and confirmed that said work has been completed in accordance with approved plans and all applicable governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

Payments requested hereunder shall be made as directed below:

- a. X amount to Person or Account Y for Z goods or services.
- b. Payment instructions

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

DEVELOPER:

MM CCM 48M, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

By: Collin Creek Development, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

> By: MM CCM Investment, LLC a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > By: MMM Ventures, LLC, a Texas limited liability company Its Manager

> > > By: 2M Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company Its Manager

By:	
Name:	Mehrdad Moayedi
Its:	Manager

APPROVAL OF REQUEST

The City is in receipt of the attached Certificate for Payment, acknowledges the Certificate for Payment, and finds the Certificate for Payment to be in order. After reviewing the Certificate for Payment, the City approves the Certificate for Payment and authorizes and directs payment of the amounts set forth below by Trustee from the applicable account, in accordance with to the priority provisions of Section 3.06 of the CFA, of the Private Improvement Fund to the Developer or other person designated by the Developer as listed and directed on such Certificate for Payment. The City's approval of the Certificate for Payment shall not have the effect of estopping or preventing the City from asserting claims under the CFA Agreement, the Indenture, or any other agreement between the parties or that there is a defect in the Private Improvements.

Amount of Payment Certificate Request	Amount to be Paid by Trustee from the Private
\$	Improvements Fund \$

CITY OF PLANO, TEXAS

By:			
Name:			
Title:			
Date:			

Exhibit B ENGINEER'S OPINION OF PROBABLE COSTS

August 7, 2021

Centurion American Development Group

Project Information

B1 Overall Slab Area (SF)= 300,524 Total Parking Spaces= 1984

Colin Creek Redevelopment - East Parking Garage	В1
Estimate of Probable Cost	Tot

Site Work	Description	AreaNol/LF	Unit Cost / SF	Un	it Cost Subtotal
Clear and Grub / Demo	Removal of Asphalt / sy	0	\$ 6.68	\$	-
Mass Grading	by CY - Balanced Site	200,000	\$ 3.25	\$	650,000.00
Mass Grading	By CY - haul / Fill Site - add	0	\$ 16.55	\$	-
Utils	Fire- Water LF	1,800	\$ 156.25	\$	281,250.00
Utils	Sanitary Sewer LF	2,200	\$ 406.25	\$	893,750.00
Utils	Elec / Comm Duct Bank LF	620	\$ 562.50	\$	348,750.00
Retaining walls	by SF	0	\$ -	\$	-
Flat Work	Paving / Curb and Gutter/ SF	0	\$ 8.00	\$	-
Flat Work	Add for pavers, colored cone etc/sf	22,500	\$ 8.00	\$	180,000.00
Site Accessories	Benches, Trash Cans etc.	16	\$ 2,500.00	\$	40,000.00
Other	Allow for removal of foundations	1	\$ -	\$	-
Other	Site work - Landscape Allowance	1	\$ 60,000.00	\$	60,000.00
Other	Contaminated Soils (None detected)	0	\$ -	\$	-
Site Work Subtotal			\$ 8.16	\$	2,453,750.00

Structure & Garage	ure & Garage Description	AreaNoI/LF	Unit Cost (SF/LF)		Unit Cost Subtotal		
Concrete Foundatoin Walls	Robust - Piers/Footings (LF,B1)	3,750	\$	147.15	\$	551,812.50	
Concrete Slab-On-Grade	Robust - Piers/Foundation (sf,B3-5")	300,524	\$	27.32	\$	8,210,315.68	
Perimeter Walls	Perimetersubgrade walls (LF)	3,750	\$	386.75	\$	1,450,312.5	
Concrete Columns	Qty (assume 18"x18" avg size)	903x24.2 cu.ft.lcol	\$	43.72	\$	911,471.95	
ConcreteElevatedDeck	Based on cast in place - (sf,L1-10")	288,750	\$	23.25	\$	6,713,437.50	
Concrete Elevated Deck	Based on cast in place - (sf,B1-10")	300,524	\$	23.25	\$	6,987,183.0	
Concrete Elevated Deck	Based on cast in place - (sf,B2-10")	300,524	\$	23.25	\$	4,993,824.65	
WaterproofingSystems	Based on footprint plus walls	162,354	\$	51.75	\$	8,401,819.50	
Barriers and Cables	Allowance per ramp	12	\$	19,500.00	\$	234,000.00	
Misc Steel / Stairs	Per unit (assume 3 stairwells)	42	\$	25,000.00	\$	1,050000.00	
Elevators (4 stops-B3-L1)	up to 4 stories	6	\$	97,500.00	\$	585,000.00	
Escalators	up to 2 stories	10	\$	145,000.00	\$	1,450, 0 0.00	
MEP - Garage	Lighting, F/S, Ventiliation	875,000	\$	7.29	\$	6,378,750.00	
Low Voltage- Garage	Fire Alarm - sf	875,000	\$	1.33	\$	1,163,750.00	
Traffic Coatings / Signage	allowance I sf	60,000	\$	1.65	\$	99,000.00	
Access Control- automation	allowance / sf	1,400	\$	750.00	\$	1,050, 0 0.00	
Interior Vestibules / Finishes	Masonry / Glass/ paint	2,000	\$	300.00	\$	600,000.00	
Other	CMU DemisingWalls / sf	30,000	\$	10.00	\$	300,000.00	
Miscellaneous	Security Fencing	1,365	\$	125.00	\$	170,625.00	
Structure & Garage Subtotal	Overall 81 Slab Area =	300,524	\$	170.71	\$	51,301,302.28	

Hard Cost Summary

Site Work	\$	2,453,750.00
Structure & Garage Hard Cost Subtotal	<u> </u>	51,301,302.28 53,755,052.28

Avg. Cost per SF	\$	178.87
------------------	----	--------

Contractor Costs				
Other	General Requirements (0.75%)	0.75%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	403,162.89
Other	General Conditions (3.5%)	3.50%	\$ 53,755052.28 \$	1,881,426.83
Other	Bonding (0.88%)	0.88%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	473,044.46
Other	Insurance (1.1%)	1.10%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	591,305.58
Other	Permitting (in soft cost)	0.00%	\$ 53,75505228 \$	-
Other	Contractors Fee (3.5%)	3.50%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	1,881,426.83
Other	Contractors Contingency(3%)	2.25%	\$ 53,755052.28 \$	1,209488.68
Tax	Gross receipts Tax building (8.25%)	0.00%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	-
Contractor's Costs		11.98%	\$	6,439,855.26

Soft Costs (Arch/Engineering)			
ArchitectureE/ngineeirng	5.00%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	2,687,752.61
Permitting	1.00%	\$ 53,755,052.28 \$	117,327.68
Soft Costs Subtotal		\$	2,805,080.29

Total Cost Summary	Unit Subtotal		% of Total Cost	
Site Work	\$	2,453,750.00	3.89%	
Structure & Garage	\$	51,301,302.28	81.43%	
Contractor Costs	\$	6,439,855.26	10.22%	
Soft Costs	\$	2,805,080.29	4.45%	
Total Project Cost	\$	62,999,987.84	100.00%	

Cost per Space Avg \$ 31,754.03